# AN AUTHENTIC ACCOUNT OF THE EMBASSY OF THE DUTCH EAST-INDIA COMPANY, TO THE COURT OF THE EMPEROR OF CHINA,

*In the Years* 1794 *and* 1795;

(SUBSEQUENT TO THAT OF THE EARL OF MACARTNEY.)

CONTAINING A DESCRIPTION OF

SEVERAL PARTS OF THE CHINESE EMPIRE,

UNKNOWN TO

*EUROPEANS*;

TAKEN FROM THE JOURNAL OF

*ANDRÉ EVERARD VAN BRAAM*,

MANY YEARS CHIEF OF THE DIRECTION OF THAT COMPANY, AND SECOND IN THE EMBASSY.

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL OF

*M. L. E. MOREAU DE SAINT-MERY.*

*With a correct Chart of the Route.*

VOL. II.

*LONDON:*

PRINTED FOR R. PHILLIPS, NO. 71, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD, AND SOLD BY J. DEBRETT, PICCADILLY; LEE AND HURST, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND BY ALL OTHER BOOKSELLERS.

1798.

ROUTE
of the
DUTCH EMBASSY
to and from
PEKIN
in 1794 5.
PROVINCE
PEKIN
Part of the great Wall of China
PROVINCE OF SHAN-SEE
TCHE LI
GULF OF TCHE LI OR PEKIN
WANG HAI or
Ten tcheou fou
Promontory of Chan Tong
PROVINCE OF
YELLOW SEA
CHAN TONG
Commencement of the Grand Canal
Yen tcheou fou
Grand Canal
Whang ho heu or Mouth of the Yellow Riv.
Houay-ngan fou
PROVINCE OF
KIANG-NAN
Yang tcheou fou
Ching kiang fou
Yang tse kiang keu or Mouth of the Kiang River
Chang tcheou fou
Sou tcheou fou
Usual route to Pekin
Lau tcheou fou
Hang tcheou fou
TUNG HAI or EASTERN SEA
Kieou kiang fou
PROVINCE
PROVINCE OF HOO QUANG
PROVINCE OF TCHE-KIANG
Yen tcheou fou
Kiou tcheou fou
Quang sin fou
Nan-tchang-fou
Kingan fou
KIANG-SI
Kan cheou fou
Nan gnan fou
Nan hiong fou
Chao tcheou fou
PROVINCE OF FOO-TCHIEN
STRAIT OF FORMOSA
TAI-WAN
PROVINCE OF QUANG-SEE
PROVINCE OF QUANG-TONG
CANTON
Pekin. Long. E. of Greenwich 116°.28.15.

# AN AUTHENTIC ACCOUNT

OF THE

# EMBASSY

OF THE

# DUTCH EAST-INDIA COMPANY,

TO THE

## COURT OF THE EMPEROR OF CHINA,

*In the Years* 1794 *and* 1795;

(SUBSEQUENT TO THAT OF THE EARL OF MACARTNEY.)

CONTAINING A DESCRIPTION OF

SEVERAL PARTS OF THE CHINESE EMPIRE,

UNKNOWN TO

*EUROPEANS;*

TAKEN FROM THE JOURNAL OF

*ANDRÉ EVERARD VAN BRAAM,*

MANY YEARS CHIEF OF THE DIRECTION OF THAT COMPANY, AND SECOND IN THE EMBASSY.

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL OF

*M. L. E. MOREAU DE SAINT-MERY.*

*With a correct Chart of the Route.*

VOL. II.

*LONDON:*

PRINTED FOR R. PHILLIPS, NO. 71, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD, AND SOLD BY J. DEBRETT, PICCADILLY; LEE AND HURST, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND BY ALL OTHER BOOKSELLERS.

1798.

E
RBR
B794A
v.2

# JOURNEY

## OF THE EMBASSY

### OF THE

## *DUTCH EAST-INDIA COMPANY*

### TO THE COURT OF THE EMPEROR OF CHINA,

### IN THE YEARS 1794 AND 1795.

JANUARY 31, 1795.

THE Ambaſſador and I ſet off this morning at five o'clock in little carts, in order to repair to the Imperial reſidence. It being too dark for the driver of mine to diſtinguiſh objects, he overturned me in a ditch, when we had been about half an hour on our way. Fortunately, as the ice was thick, I received no injury. I quitted the carriage, and got into the road. Another was provided for me, and my firſt driver was diſmiſſed.

The Mandarins, our conductors, expreſſed much ſatisfaction at my not being hurt; for they



427234

are reſponſible for any misfortunes we may experience, even ſuch as affect our exiſtence: for if any of us ſhould accidentally loſe his life, he conſequences of that event would be ſuch as to endanger their own.

After being an hour on the road, we were conducted through a back gate within the walls. We were then ſhewn into an apartment at no great diſtance to the ſouth, there to wait for break of day. That moment being come, we proceeded by a winding road, lined with large trees, towards a great open ſpace in a wood, where a large tent of the Tartar kind, in the form of a dome, had been pitched for the Emperor. A ſquare yellow tent was erected in the front of the other, while ſix little bell-tents, which ſtood on the two ſides, were deſtined for the Miniſters and Grandees of the Court.

The Emperor's tent was exactly ſimilar in the inſide to the halls which I have ſeveral times had occaſion to mention, and in the middle was an eſtrade and a throne. I remarked that the inſtruments and other appendages of the muſic had been conveyed hither from *Pe-king*.

His Majeſty came a little after ſun-riſe in a palanquin

palanquin borne by four Mandarins of the gold button. He alighted under the yellow tent, and went on foot to his arm-chair. As ſoon as he was ſeated, all the gueſts performed the ſalute of honour. The Envoys ſat upon cuſhions placed upon a carpet under the yellow tent in front of the Emperor's, with little breakfaſt-tables before them as at the preceding *fêtes*.

After the Emperor's table was ſerved, the ſmall tables were likewiſe uncovered, each conſiſting of fifty diſhes, as on the 20th of this month. I perceived all the gueſts fall to with a great deal of eagerneſs and appetite, while we contented ourſelves with a little fruit, and with viewing the reſt of the company. His Majeſty again ſent us a diſh from his, and ſhortly after a diſh of the milk of beans was preſented to each of the gueſts.

The Emperor's breakfaſt being over, we went with the three Corean Ambaſſadors to repeat, as upon former occaſions, the ſalute of honour before the throne, with our heads covered. His Majeſty himſelf then preſented us with a glaſs of Chineſe wine, with the taſte of which I was much pleaſed. He aſked the Ambaſſador if he were not very cold, and enquired of me, whether in



427224

the whole courſe of my life I had ever been preſent at ſuch ceremonies before. As ſoon as the interpreter had conveyed to him our anſwers, we returned to our ſeats.

While all this was paſſing, the orcheſtra executed ſeveral pieces of muſic; feats of ſleight and activity were performed; and at a little diſtance a play was repreſented. Theſe various entertainments produced a confuſion that ſoon fatigued the mind, and baniſhed every idea of amuſement.

The Emperor being gone, every one roſe and followed his example. We were then conducted towards a ſerpentine canal, there to wait for the arrival of the two principal Miniſters, who were not long before they made their appearance. We advanced a few ſteps to meet them, and ſaluted them in the European manner.

The *Voo-tchong-tang* ſpoke to us with the greateſt air of kindneſs, and gave orders for our being conducted to the place whither he was going himſelf. He ſet off upon a ſled, and we followed him in another. After being drawn a conſiderable diſtance, we came to the front of a building which the Miniſters entered. We alſo alighted and followed them, paſſing through

ſeveral

ſeveral apartments which, according to the Chineſe cuſtom, conſtantly opened into each other. They were all decently furniſhed.

Upon coming to a little pool that was entirely thawed, the Miniſters ſtopped to make us remark a number of gold fiſh of an extraordinary ſize; for the ſmalleſt was about fifteen inches long, and the reſt a great deal larger. We were aſſured that theſe beautiful animals were exceedingly old.

Hence we were ſhewn into all the little apartments which conſtitute the Emperor's daily habitation. They are very numerous, of ſmall dimenſions, neatly furniſhed in the Chineſe taſte, and containing a few books and ſome very valuable curioſities. Three only of theſe apartments can boaſt of European time-pieces. Each room has a ſofa for the Monarch, as alſo a couple of ſtools, but no ſuch thing as a chair.

After having examined this edifice, the Prime Miniſter ordered the *Naa-ſan-tayen* to carry us to ſee ſome other buildings. We then took leave of that worthy Miniſter, in order to follow our conductor.

After a quarter of an hour's walk along a high road, we came to a vaſt and magnificent palace, in the front of which is a very extenſive ſquare. On each ſide of this ſquare is a ſpacious paved court, correſponding with one of the wings of the building. Theſe wings ſeem intended as lodgings for the officers of the court, and the inferior Mandarins. Two pedeſtals of white marble ſtand in the middle of the court-yards, and ſupport two very large bronze lions, which may be conſidered as well executed by the artiſt, becauſe they accord with the idea that the Chineſe form of that animal, which is entirely unknown in their country.

The firſt hall in the front of the building is very large, and hung with a great many lanterns, in the Chineſe faſhion. In the middle of it, as in the other halls I have deſcribed, is an eſtrade, and an arm-chair, or Imperial throne. After having croſſed this hall, we found ourſelves in an inner paved court, of a ſquare form. The buildings on the north and weſt ſides of this court afford as rich and as beautiful a view as the eaſtern facade we firſt came to; while on the ſouth ſide there is nothing but a great gate leading into it, with offices for ſervants at each end.

Within

Within this gate, which correſponds with the north front, ſtands, as it were to maſk it, a large rock of one entire piece upon a number of ſtones that ſerve it as a baſe. The carriage of this rock muſt have occaſioned immenſe trouble and labour, as well as the operation of placing it upon its baſe; for its bulk and weight conſtitute a prodigious maſs. Every ſide of it is honoured with inſcriptions in the Emperor's own hand, and in that of ſeveral other perſons of the higheſt rank who have imitated the example of the Monarch. In ſeveral parts of it are alſo dwarf trees and flowers.

Within this court, at the middle of the north front, ſtand two little ſtags, and two cranes, all of bronze, and of indifferent execution. The north ſide of the building contains an Imperial audience chamber with a throne in the centre, and lanterns in every part. Our conductor pointed out to us the coach of which Lord Macartney made a preſent to the Emperor laſt year, ſtanding againſt the wall on the left ſide of the throne. It is exquiſitely painted, perfectly well varniſhed, and the whole of the carriage is covered with gilding. The harneſs and the reſt of the equipage are in the body of the coach, which is covered with a linen cloth. I perceived on the

oppoſite ſide of the hall a thing which made a remarkable contraſt with this ſplendid vehicle, that is to ſay a Chineſe waggon with four wheels of equal height, very clumſy, painted green all over, and in every reſpect reſembling the waggons uſed in Holland for the purpoſe of carrying manure.

I confeſs this ſight ſet my imagination to work. Was this waggon placed here with a view of oppoſing the idea of its utility to that of the ſuperfluity of a carriage ſo ſumptuous, at leaſt according to the eſtimation of the Chineſe? I was thus giving way to my conjectures, when I was told that the waggon is the very ſame that is made uſe of at the annual ceremony when the Emperor pays a ſolemn homage to agriculture in the Temple of the Earth. Behind this hall are ſeveral ſmall apartments which the Emperor occupies when reſident here.

After paſſing through thoſe apartments we came to the third range of buildings or weſtern edifice which has only a ſmall hall in the centre. The remainder is compoſed of a great number of little confined and irregular rooms, opening into one another, and forming all together a ſort of labyrinth.

When

When we had inſpected the whole of them, the Mandarin uſhered us into the favourite cabinet of the Emperor, which bears the name of *Tien* (Heaven). It is indeed the moſt agreeable place of thoſe that have been ſhewn us; as well on account of its ſituation, as of the different views which it commands. Nothing can equal the proſpect that the Emperor may enjoy when, ſitting in his arm-chair, he turns his eyes towards a large window conſiſting of a ſingle pane of glaſs—a proſpect of which the reader will himſelf be able to form an idea from the ſequel of this deſcription. This cabinet is in a part of the building ſituated upon an extenſive lake which waſhes its walls.

This lake was the firſt object that attracted our attention. In the midſt of it is an iſland of conſiderable magnitude, on which ſeveral buildings have been erected that are dependencies of this Imperial reſidence, and overſhadowed by lofty trees. The iſland communicates with the adjacent continent by a noble bridge of ſeventeen arches, built of hewn ſtone, and ſtanding on the eaſtern ſide. This bridge was the next thing that our eyes reſted upon.

Turning to the weftward, the fight is gratified by the view of a lake fmaller than the former, and only feparated from it by a wide road. In the midft of it is a kind of citadel of a circular form, with a handfome edifice in its centre. Thefe two lakes communicate by a channel cut through the road that divides them, while a ftone bridge of confiderable height, and of a fingle arch, fupplies the defect in the communication by land which that channel occafions.

Still further to the weftward, and at a great diftance, the eye is arrefted by two towers ftanding on the tops of lofty mountains.

To the north-weft ftands a magnificent range of edifices belonging to temples, conftructed at the foot, in the middle, and upon the fummit of a mountain entirely formed by art, with fragments of natural rocks, which, independently of the expence of the buildings, muft have coft immenfe fums, fince this kind of ftone is only to be found at a great diftance from the place. This work feems to reprefent the enterprize of the giants who attempted to fcale the Heavens: at leaft rocks heaped upon rocks recal that ancient fiction to the mind. The affemblage of the buildings and picturefque embellifhments of the mountains

mountains afford a view of which the pen can give no adequate idea. It is not then without reafon that this cabinet is the favourite apartment of the aged Monarch.

The infide of it is furnifhed with a library, and fhelves on which are collected all the moft valuable and fcarce Chinefe productions, confifting both of precious ftones and antiques; and certainly they are highly deferving of the attention with which we examined them.

After having paffed a confiderable time in this building with real pleafure, we came to the fouth front, where we found a fled, which conveyed us towards the Temples that I have mentioned above.

They are five feparate pagodas; two are at the foot of the mountain; one fronting the north, the other the fouth. Two others are fituated near its middle and in the fame pofition; and the fifth is upon its fummit.

The lower temple fronting the fouth contains an idol, which is the image of fenfuality. It is very large, and entirely gilt. It reprefents a perfon of enormous corpulence, fitting upon a cufhion,

cuſhion, with an air expreſſive of ſatisfaction and gaiety. In this pagoda there are beſides a great number of other idols, but of ſmaller dimenſions and leſs importance.

In the ſouth temple in the middle of the mountain, the principal idol is the figure of a woman, about ſixty feet high, with ſix faces and a thouſand arms, like that of the Temple of *Tay-ſay-tin* at *Pe-king*, of which I made mention the day before yeſterday.

This temple forms, as it were, a nave and two aiſles, by means of two rows of ſupports or pillars ſtanding lengthwiſe. All along both the walls and the pillars are imitations of rocks, with cavities containing idols and ſaints by hundreds, and compoſing altogether a ſpectacle of a very ſingular and ſtriking kind.

From this part of the mountain to which we had aſcended by at leaſt a hundred and twenty ſteps, we climbed towards its ſummit by means of a path winding between rocks, and of forty eight more ſteps, the ſhorteſt of which were a foot in height. Hence we diſcovered *Pe-king* in the ſouth-eaſt, and in the intermediate ground could diſtinguiſh ſeveral habitations or eſtabliſh-

ments,

ments, which are ſo many dependencies of *Yuen-ming-yuen.*

The fifth temple is upon the ſummit of the mountain; its conſtruction is in many reſpects ſimilar to that of a tower, and in it we found three images in a ſitting poſture of enormous ſize, and entirely gilt. Theſe are the principal idols of the temple. In one of the lower ſtories, and oppoſite theſe great images, are nine goddeſſes alſo ſitting and gilt, but much ſmaller, while on each ſide are nine bronze ſtatues of ſaints, all of coloſſal ſize, and very well executed.

The walls behind the great idols are covered from one end to the other by large pannels, each of which contains ſeveral hundred figures of gods made of bronze, and placed in ſmall niches. The outer walls of the temple are coated with varniſhed bricks, ſuch as I have deſcribed in ſpeaking of the Temple of *Houing-ou-tzu* in the Imperial palace of *Pe king*, and having like thoſe of that temple the figure of a *Jos* in *bas-relief* in the middle.

Having taken a ſufficient view of this laſt temple, we deſcended the north ſide of the mountain by ſteps of rugged ſtones, and came to the

temple

temple mid-way up the mountain, and fronting the north. Its principal idol is gilt all over, and reprefents a goddefs with a number of arms. The lower part of this temple, like the fecond which we vifited, is divided into three portions; and on the walls and pillars are an imitation of clouds, full of images of *Jos*, which produce upon the whole a pleafing effect.

From this temple we defcended to the lower one fronting the north, in which is a colloffal goddefs about ninety feet high, with four faces and forty-four arms. On each fide, but ftanding a little forwarder, are two other idols, at leaft forty-five feet high, and feeming to adore the goddefs. In this temple are alfo two fuperb quadrangular pyramids ftanding upon marble pedeftals, the fides of which are covered with *Jos* of bronze.

The inner wall is entirely coated with bricks, enriched with flowers in *bas-relief* of different colours, and all of them varnifhed. Againft the wall ftand columns, the fhafts of which rifing fix feet above the bafe are coated with bronze.

The five temples contain befides vafes for perfumes and other facred utenfils all of bronze, and

and exquisitely wrought. There is not a single one among them that for beauty of subject and delicacy of workmanship may not be justly compared with those that are to be seen in the temples at *Pe-king*.

Each of these temples has also a fore-court and a portico, with some marble decorations in the interior of the court.

Upon the top of the rocks piled upon one another in the stupendous manner I have mentioned, are two square open pavilions of symmetrical construction, as well as two little houses in the shape of towers, and several other small apartments. Their roofs are embellished with varnished tiles, green, blue, and yellow; sometimes disposed in squares or compartments in which those various tints are combined, or else being of one and the same colour. Some of these little buildings are even coated on the outside with smooth square tiles so varnished that when the sun strikes upon them they reflect all the splendor of his beams.

But instead of rashly undertaking to express and describe with my weak pen all that my eyes admired; instead of endeavouring to communicate to my reader's mind, the many, the varied

and the extraordinary ſenſations produced inceſſantly in mine by the ſight of ſo many things, in which ſingularity, magnificence, boldneſs of deſign, and ſkill of execution were combined, it will be more ſimple and more natural to confeſs my incapability. The pencil of a great maſter is wanting to create in ſome ſort anew ſo many accumulated wonders, and even then I will venture to ſay, without ſeeking to ſave my own credit, that the copy will never be equal to the original.

With what pleaſure would I have ſacrificed a ſum of money to obtain a plan, and a dozen of the moſt intereſting views of this magnificent ſummer palace. For to try to give by deſcription an idea of Chineſe architecture, particularly that of the Imperial reſidence, would be a fruitleſs endeavour, and almoſt a loſs of time, the mode of conſtruction in that country not having the ſmalleſt analogy with European architecture. I am indeed ſo much convinced that every deſcription of that kind, unaſſiſted by drawings, would not be underſtood, that I ſhall abandon the attempt.

On quitting the pagodas we were led along a very pleaſant winding road, neatly paved with little

little pebbles, overſhadowed by trees, paſſing ſometimes over hills, and ſometimes through vallies; ſuch a road in ſhort, as in ſummer, when every thing is green, muſt make a moſt delightful promenade.

After a few minutes walk we came to a groupe of ſmall buildings incloſed within the walls of an Imperial palace which overlooks them, being as much ſuperior to them in height as it exceeds them in ſize. They form a kind of village, in the midſt of which runs a ſtream of very limpid water, ſkirted with ſmall rocks on each ſide, and at this moment free from ice. Theſe buildings are not inhabited at preſent, but during ſummer, when his Majeſty makes *Yuen-ming-yuen* his reſidence, they ſerve as ſhops for tradeſmen of all ſorts, who come there to ſell their goods, and compoſe ſomething not unlike one of our fairs. It is poſſible that this place may then be very lively and amuſing, and that the water that runs through it may at once furniſh the means of cleanlineſs, and ſerve to keep it cool.

Thence we were conducted towards another aſſemblage of buildings, where the *Voo-tchong-tang* waited for us in one of the halls. We advanced towards him, and paid him our compli-

 ments

ments, accompanied by a genuflexion. For this Prime Minifter, this firft agent of the Empire, is called, as I have before obferved, THE SECOND EMPEROR; and in fome refpects the Chinefe pay almoft as much honour to him as to the Emperor himfelf: nobody dares fpeak to him without bending the knee. He received us with an affability which had all the characteriftics of fincerity, and afked us our opinion of what we had feen. Our interpreter conveyed to him the expreffion of our pleafure, our fatisfaction, and our well-grounded aftonifhment, and above all, our praife of his Majefty's little cabinet. The Prime Minifter then told us that the Emperor, being exceedingly pleafed with the perfons felected for the Dutch Embaffy, had wifhed to give us a proof of his favour and affection, by granting more to us than to any other foreigner, fince the foot of an alien had never before trod in the private apartments of his Majefty, nor had any European eye ever perceived what we had been permitted to examine; that very few even of the natives of the country were fortunate enough to approach thofe places; and that we might thence judge how far the Monarch had carried his preference and predilection. We endeavoured on our part to fhew our high fenfe of the honour done

done us, and the greatneſs of our reſpectful gratitude.

To give us a mark of ſtill farther favour, the Prime Miniſter made us a preſent in the name of the Emperor. That for the Ambaſſador conſiſted of four rolls of ſilk, ſeveral embroidered purſes to hold tobacco, a ſmall bottle for ſnuff, and two porringers of porcelain. Mine was the ſame, except that I had only two rolls of ſilk. We returned our thanks by performing the ſalute of honour.

The Prime Miniſter then made us ſit down oppoſite him upon cuſhions laid on the ground, and paſtry and ſweetmeats were handed to us. Upon taſting ſome of them we found them as good as we could have deſired in Europe. We were afterwards preſented with a diſh of tea.

His Excellency and I then roſe, and approaching the Miniſter, the Ambaſſador again offered him in the name of our Prince, and of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, the preſents that were intended for him, entreating him to accept them, according to the example of the Prime Miniſters, at the time of the other Dutch Embaſſies. He anſwered in a very kind manner; but perſiſted in

his refusal by saying that it would ill become him to take gifts presented by those who had already suffered so much fatigue in so long a journey; and added, that he begged us to excuse his not accepting our offers, and to spare him any new solicitations on the subject.

His Excellency on this abstained from any farther mention of presents; but he requested another favour, that of returning to *Canton* by water. The *Voo-tchong-tang* very graciously promised us his intercession with the Emperor. We then returned to our places, and again took some refreshments in consequence of the pressing entreaties of the Prime Minister.

He sent us his watch, desiring us to let him know what we thought of it. As it was made by Arnold, we had it in our power to praise it without flattery. The *Voo-tchong-tang* then desired to see ours; and afterwards spoke of the high price of some watches in the possession of our mechanist, which he said he should be glad to buy at an easier rate, observing at the same time that his only cost him three hundred and seventy-five livres. It would have been easy for us to give him a very intelligible explanation of this low price; but the fear of the consequences that might

might have attended it in refpect to the tranfactions of the Mandarins and merchants of Canton, and particularly the rifk that might be run by the former, prevented me from going into particulars; and we contented ourfelves with expreffing our furprize at fuch a watch being procured for fo fmall a fum.

When the converfation had lafted a few minutes longer the Prime Minifter rofe; we did the fame; and then after taking a friendly leave he left us. The paftry and fweetmeats that remained on our tables were put into our handkerchiefs and delivered to our fervants.

On going hence we paffed along a winding and ftony road, by the fide of which runs murmuring along a ftream of the moft pellucid water. After a few turns we came to a building near a back gate, where our carts were waiting for us.

There we left the *Naa-fan-tayen*, after having thanked him for accompanying us with fo much complaifance; then, feating ourfelves in our fplendid cars, we drove to our lodgings. As our return took place during the day, we remarked that we were paffing along a large place compofed of feveral ftreets entirely lined with hand-

ſome ſhops, which, added to the crouds paſſing to and fro, furniſhed a preſumption of conſiderable commerce.

It was a quarter paſt eleven when we got back to our hotel, exceedingly well pleaſed with the agreeable and unexpected excurſion we had been making for the laſt two hours and a quarter. I only regretted that the reſt of the party had not partaken of our pleaſure.

I endeavoured even to diſcover the reaſon of their excluſion, and was told that apprehenſions were entertained leſt M. Agie, our French interpreter, who underſtands the Mandarin language too well, at leaſt for the intereſt of our Mandarins, ſhould be dangerous if, in converſing with him, too nice enquiries ſhould be made concerning many things relative to Canton. This is the reaſon of their taking ſo much care to let nobody but the Ambaſſador and myſelf appear at court. Perhaps there would have been no objection to including in the number of the favourites of the day the three Dutch gentlemen in the ſuite of the Embaſſy, if it would not have been too clearly marking the excluſion of the others, and a breach of all decorum. It was, therefore, deemed moſt prudent to admit nobody but his Excellency and

me

me into theſe extraordinary parties, which were a diſtinguiſhed mark of his Majeſty's favour. I am, however, promiſed, that all our gentlemen ſhall be preſent at an entertainment and fireworks that are to take place on a very early day.

From the tenor of the *Voo-tchong-tang's* diſcourſe this morning, I ſee plainly that the court is not acquainted with the underhand dealings of the Mandarins at Canton; and I doubt not but the merchants who manage the affairs of the *Cohang* are concerned in thoſe intrigues. It is certain that even in London Arnold never ſold a watch for three hundred and ſeventy-five livres, and that no Chineſe merchant could be able to procure one at Canton for leſs than ſix or eight times that ſum. But to pay their court to the Mandarins, and particularly to the *Hou-pou*, who is a kind of god in their eyes, and who is charged by the Grandees of the Empire to procure them European merchandize, they part with commodities at a price inferior to their value, and give receipts which are ſent to *Pe-king* with the articles purchaſed. Hence it reſults that the Emperor and the great perſonages about court are perfectly ignorant of the real price of things executed by the celebrated artiſts of Europe. If, indeed, it were otherwiſe, would the Prime

Minifter have told us with fo much candour what he had paid for his watch and other trinkets which he fhewed us with that fimplicity which characterizes truth.

I muft obferve that the Minifters of State never accept a prefent from any one whatever, without the exprefs permiffion of the Emperor. It is confequently proper that they fhould have receipts for every thing they procure.

But it is well known that the *Cohang* has a particular fund at Canton, arifing from the duties paid on all goods imported or exported by Europeans, except woollen cloth and other manufactured articles. Thefe duties were eftablifhed in 1779 by the *Tfong-tou*, for the following reafon:

An Englifh fhip of war, called the Seahorfe, commanded by Captain Panton, being come to Canton to enforce the definitive recovery of what was due to Britifh merchants from three or four great Chinefe houfes which had failed; a recovery which the Englifh fupercargoes were never able to effect by their own applications, it was thought proper to lay on a tax for ten years in order to extinguifh the debt. But the impoft has

has ſurvived the motive of its creation, the duties ſtill continuing to be received.

It is from theſe receipts that the merchants, without any loſs to themſelves, affect to be generous, and give the Mandarins the moſt valuable things for a trifle, being ſure to find in the fund a ready indemnity.

It is, then, eaſy to conceive that the great preſents made by the merchants to the Mandarins, coſt them abſolutely nothing; but that they are made at the expence of the Europeans, whoſe merchandize ſtill continues to be oppreſſed by a tax which ought no longer to exiſt. It is ſurpriſing that a general demand for its ſuppreſſion has not been made; for although this impoſt appears indirect, its effect is not leſs real than that of an impoſt upon bread, which falls upon the poor although they buy it of the baker, who ſays not a word to them of the tax.

I think, however, that every repreſentation would be uſeleſs unleſs it were ſupported like the demand of the Engliſh; for both Mandarins and merchants find in this abuſe the means of ſatisfying their thirſt after gain. It would, indeed, be impoſſible for the latter to comply with the

the interested views of the former if such a source were dried up. A system of corruption so well contrived must necessarily continue to exist, and to acquire new strength every day, till it reaches those limits when the abuse, become monstrous and pernicious in the extreme, both to commerce and traders, shall call for reform in a manner too imperative to be despised.

*February* 1. This day has been a day of repose, and, for the first time for a great while past, we have enjoyed the blessing of an uninterrupted night's rest.

The Mandarin, our conductor, came about noon to give us notice to hold ourselves in readiness to go to-morrow at twelve o'clock to court, where we shall probably stay till the evening is far advanced. He advised us to dine before our departure, that we might afterwards be the more masters of our time.

Every day our conductors become more and more polite, and redouble their attention, because they perceive with what distinction their monarch treats us, and with what kindness he wishes to procure us frequent enjoyments. Convinced that they are so many marks of high favour,

ſavour, they take from them, as it were, the meaſure of what is due to our character, it being notorious to every one that his Majeſty is exceedingly well ſatisfied with the Embaſſy, and with the conduct of thoſe belonging to it. I can atteſt that he never paſſed in his palanquin by any place where we were, without turning his eyes towards us with a look expreſſive of kindneſs, which is one of the moſt marked attentions that the manners of China would permit him to ſhew us.

2d. Although our conductors had urged our dining at an early hour, we did not leave our lodgings till paſt three o'clock. After having been driven three quarters of an hour in a carriage, we were conducted through a great gate into a wood, in which were pitched ſeveral round tents of the Tartarian kind. We were placed in one of them to wait for the Emperor's arrival, who came a little before five o'clock, and ſeated himſelf in a kind of niche in the centre of the building.

That building conſiſts of two ſtories, the upper one of which is occupied by the females of the Emperor's family. But in point of conſtruction it is the leaſt remarkable of any we have yet ſeen,

ſeen, nothing about it beſpeaking an Imperial reſidence. There were openings of a ſingle pane of glaſs in the windows for the ladies to peep through in order to ſee into the ſquare, in the midſt of which the building ſtands. This ſquare, called *San-cou-chui-tchung*, is the ſame in which the Emperor's tent was erected the day before yeſterday.

A little before his Majeſty's arrival we were deſired to ſit down upon cuſhions, laid flat on carpets covering the ground, in order to ſee the fireworks. Some wreſtlers, tumblers, muſicians, and a miſerable rope-dancer amuſed the old Monarch with their tireſome performances, which were of ſo wretched a kind, that in Europe they would hardly have attracted any ſpectators whatever.

At half paſt five preparations began to be made for the exhibition of the fireworks. The whole was brought in two great and two ſmall covered waggons, the former containing three great pieces each; the latter a ſingle piece, conſiſting of a great number of lanterns. There were, beſides, a great many wheels, ſerpents, and other fireworks, but no rockets. The pieces brought in the great covered waggons were very pretty,

pretty, and were alone deſerving of attention, the reſt not being comparable to European productions of the ſame kind. It is, beſides, matter of regret that fireworks ſhould be exhibited in the day-time, the light deſtroying their moſt brilliant effects; but the old Monarch is ſo much afraid of fire, that he will never permit any to be diſplayed during the night. Even at theſe two little European fire-engines were ready, as well as a great number of tubs full of water, and pails, to extinguiſh the burning paper of the crackers, as ſoon as their exploſion ſhould be at end.

A little after ſix o'clock the whole was over, and we returned to our hotel, whither a meſſenger came to give notice to his Excellency and me to prepare again to go at an early hour to-morrow to court, where we were expected to breakfaſt.

3d. We were on our way to court at four o'clock in the morning. While waiting for daylight to appear we firſt ſtopped in a little apartment, and afterwards walked towards a magnificent edifice, which we had not yet ſeen, and in front of which is a large open ſquare. It has a great reſemblance to the ſecond building that we viſited on the 31ſt of January. It has alſo a

court-yard, in which ſtand two lions of bronze upon pedeſtals of marble, but they are ſmaller than thoſe of the other edifice.

From this open ſpace or eſplanade we were conducted through a very large gate with three paſſages, into a court in the front of it entirely paved with ſmooth ſtones. The gate itſelf is an edifice two ſtories high; is of the ſame conſtruction and magnitude; and is laid out in the ſame manner as that of the palace of *Pe-king*, of which I made mention on the 20th of January, except that here the hall called *Tjing-tay-quong-ming* is paved with white marble, as well as the front gallery, at the two ends of which are alſo placed all manner of muſical inſtruments. The hall is hung round with Chineſe lanterns of various ſhapes.

At ſun-riſe the *Voo-tchong-tang* entered, and came immediately towards us to inform the Ambaſſador that his Majeſty had given orders that on our return we ſhould travel for the firſt eighteen days over land, and afterwards entirely by water; but that during the whole journey we ſhould be conducted in any way we might prefer, and be provided with all poſſible accommodations. We thanked him for this arrangement,

againſt

againſt which we had not the ſmalleſt objection to make.

He afterwards went to the inner part of the hall, where the Emperor, who ſoon after made his appearance, ſeated himſelf in his arm-chair. The ceremonial, entertainments, muſic, little tables of fifty diſhes, every thing in ſhort was the ſame as the day before yeſterday. We had, however, to-day a ſerious dance, which had not taken place at the former feſtivals. It was executed by a ſet of Mandarins, who firſt advanced two by two, and afterwards made ſome meaſured movements with their arms and feet, keeping time with the muſic, but without ſhifting their ground, and only turning round upon that which they occupied. Each pair of dancers exerciſed themſelves in this way for about three minutes, after which they performed the ſalute of honour and retired.

Theſe Mandarins were all dreſſed in the ſame manner. The buttons on their caps were oval, hexagonal, and of different colours, blue, white, and coraline. The caps had a thick covering of very fine raw ſilk; and from the hind part a kind of flap or hood fell back upon their ſhoulders. Round their necks they wore ſeveral rows

of

of large beads, hanging down to the breaſt. I aſked of what rank they were, and here follows what I was able to collect:

They are called *Chiouais*, and are a body ſolely compoſed of the ſons of the principal Mandarins of the Empire, ſuch as the *Tſong-tous*, the *Tay-toys*, the *Fou-yuens*, and others of the firſt rank. They are taught the military art, and ought to underſtand the uſe of the bow and arrow to perfection. The firſt claſs is the *Yuchin-Chiouais*, who guard the doors of the exterior of the palace, and always remain near the Emperor's perſon: their button is of red coral. The ſecond claſs conſiſts of the *Tinchin-Chiouais* to whoſe care the external gates of the palace are entruſted: their button is dark blue. Laſt comes the third claſs, or common *Chiouais*, who are armed with bows and arrows, and accompany the Emperor's palanquin, either on foot or horſeback, whenever he makes a long excurſion. Their button is of a dull and milky white.

The object of their dance is an homage which they pay once a year to the Emperor in this place; ſhewing, by the movements of their arms, that they are always ready to defend his power and protect his perſon.

There

There ſeems to be a great conformity between this body of Mandarins and the perſons who in the courts of Europe are ſtyled chamberlains, gentlemen in waiting, and body-guards; comparing to each rank one of the claſſes of *Chiouais*. The two firſt of theſe have their poſts of honour like the chamberlains and gentlemen in waiting, while the third ſerve in the ſame capacity as body guards. It was the latter who eſcorted the Emperor on horſeback with their bows and arrows when he was going to the Temple of Heaven on the 27th of January, and when he returned on the following day.

I am now, then, enabled to ſay, that his Imperial Majeſty has a body of life guards, which I did not before imagine, never having ſeen in attendance upon him any perſons armed even with ſabres. Every body goes to court without arms. We never even appeared there with our ſwords, leaving them at our hotel in conformity with the wiſh expreſſed by the Mandarins in conſequence of the Emperor's orders.

Once only I ſaw the *Chiouais* appear in a body before the Emperor with their ſwords by their ſide. This was on the 20th of January, and their dreſs was then entirely different, being

 cloſe

close and richly embroidered wtth dragons of gold, which gave them a very magnificent appearance.

To-day the two principal Ministers had their sabres by their sides for a few minutes at the time of the Emperor's arrival; but in general no military Mandarin wears his sword as a mark of his office, unless when in the field, whereas in Europe an officer is always obliged to appear with arms.

At court the Mandarins wear no distinctive mark except that which is embroidered alike upon the breast and back of their robes. It consists of lions and dragons for the military Mandarins, and of cranes, stags, and herons for Mandarins of letters. Hence the department to which they belong is known. It is from the body of the *Chiouais*, that the greater number of Mandarins are taken for the provinces, where they are appointed to military employs, and in general they rise to the highest dignities of their profession.

We were to-day taken once more to the foot of the throne, where we received a glass of wine from the Monarch's own hand, after which we returned

returned to our places. Soon after the Emperor arofe, which terminated every thing, and we returned to our lodgings. We got there at a quarter paft nine.

The reafon which prevents our returning entirely by water is the idea that there will not be a thaw, in lefs than fix weeks, fufficient to render the rivers navigable; and that our ftay, if prolonged to the end of that time, would be too long in itfelf, and tirefome to us, who are kept in a fort of confinement. We fhall then take in part a different route from that which brought us to *Pe-king*, and fhall pafs through the province of *Shan-tong*, which, independent of variety, will procure us a fight of regions whither as yet no foreigner has penetrated. We fhall take every day as the meafure of our journey's duration, that of the fun above the horizon, and at *Von-ca-fon*, which is two day's journey within the province of *Kiang-nam*, we fhall embark. Such is the outline of the report made to us this day by one of our Canton Mandarins.

We are eafily reconciled to the idea of thefe new fatigues, and prefer a fpeedy end to our captivity to all the attentions which are lavifhed upon us here. O delightful liberty! we do not begin to

be fenfible of thy value till threatened with the lofs of thine ineftimable enjoyments.

I this day received a letter from my friend Grammont, to whom I returned an anfwer immediately. He is ftill in hopes of feeing us fhortly.

This afternoon, at three o'clock, our whole party went again to court to fee an exhibition of fireworks; but as the wind was high, a meffenger was fent to us, after half an hour had elapfed, to fay that his Majefty had fufpended the feftival for that evening. We fet off directly for our lodgings.

Having obtained at Canton from the merchant Paonkequa twenty drawings, confifting of views of *Yuen-ming-yuen*, in order to copy them, I was naturally furprized, after finding among them reprefentations of edifices built and laid out in the European manner, to find none of the fame kind at *Yuen-ming-yuen* itfelf. I therefore afked our conductors if fuch buildings did really exift? They told me in anfwer that they did; that they were ten *li* diftance from *Hoi-tim*, the place where we now are; and that they are occupied by part of the Emperor's wives. Upon my enquiring whether

whether we could not go to ſee them, I was told that I muſt beg the *Naa-ſan-tayen* to aſk permiſſion of the *Voo-tchong-tang*. I mean to take the firſt favourable opportunity to obtain that pleaſure, if poſſible.

We had alſo an idea of paying a viſit to the great walls or rampart of China; but hearing that they are two hundred *li* off, we ſhall not make the requeſt, becauſe it is probable that the trouble ſo long a journey would occaſion might make our obtaining permiſſion a matter of doubt.

4th. This is a day of reſt, as to us, on account of an eclipſe of the moon, which obliges the Emperor and all the grandees of the Empire to retire into their inner apartments, and put on mourning. His Majeſty on ſuch occaſions is entirely taken up with the performance of ſome pious rites in favour of the Sun or Moon, in order to reſcue them from the dreadful fate with which they are threatened by the great dragon, who obſcures the ſplendor of one or other of thoſe planets, by holding them in his mouth with the intention of ſwallowing them. The Chineſe perſiſt in this miſerable ſuperſtition, to which they have been addicted from time immemorial, although the moſt plain demonſtrations of a pla-

netarium ſhow them that the event is natural, and the eclipſes of the moon are cauſed by the interpoſition of the earth between the ſun and moon while the latter is at the full; in like manner as the eclipſes of the ſun are produced at the time of the new moon, by its interpoſition between the ſun and the earth. But the attachment of this nation for the ideas of its anceſtors, and its veneration for the commandments it has received from them, are ſo ſtrong, that a ſon never dares to appear more learned than his father. It is from this rule of its ancient philoſophers, which ſhould rather be taken in a figurative than a literal ſenſe, that reſults its little progreſs in all the ſciences, and its blind attachment to old cuſtoms.

It is evident that the ſcientific knowledge poſſeſſed by the Chineſe is of very ancient date, and that they obtained it long before the ſciences were known in Europe. But every thing has remained in its primitive ſtate, without their ever ſeeking, like the Europeans, to make farther progreſs, or to bring their diſcoveries to perfection. We have conſequently far ſurpaſſed them. Nor can a doubt be entertained of their perceiving it; but they are utterly regardleſs of this ſuperiority. Fully ſatisfied with their ſum

 of

of intelligence; perſuaded that it ſuffices for all the wants of their exiſtence; and conſidering our advance towards perfection as uſeleſs, and abſolutely ſuperfluous, they are reſolved to make no attempts to follow us. Beſides, in doing ſo, they would be obliged to violate the precept I have already mentioned.

I muſt once more obſerve, that there is no nation ſo ſervilely attached to the uſages and maxims of its anceſtors as the Chineſe. And we ſhall ceaſe to be aſtoniſhed at it, when we know that filial reſpect is without bounds among them; that this tie of nature ſtands in the ſtead of legiſlation, the place of which it entirely ſupplies; and that their great philoſopher *Kong-fou-tſé*, by deducing all his principles of family relations from thoſe between father and ſon, found means to acquire an authority, which ſerved in its turn to ſtrengthen that firſt natural ſentiment, that primary foundation of every ſocial ſyſtem. And does it not ſeem as if the divine bleſſing promiſed by the commandment that requires the children of Iſrael to honour their parents, were become the portion of the Chineſe! It is alſo in the execution of this ſacred law, that, according to my weak judgment, we ought to ſeek the cauſe of the long duration of this nation, the only one, excepting the

Japaneſe (ſubject alſo to the ſtrict obſervance of the ſame precept), which has preſerved itſelf the ſame from a period which is loſt in the moſt remote antiquity.

In the reſt of the univerſe, Empires have diſappeared after having been overthrown and deſtroyed, and the greater part of them have only left an empty name, and the ſterile renown of a ſplendour which is no more. In China, on the contrary, even the change of dynaſty, by transferring the power to a Tartarian prince, did not change the nation. The conqueror, guided by a wiſe principle, inſtead of introducing the laws of his country, adopted thoſe of the conquered, and thus becoming a Chineſe himſelf, the Chineſe nation was preſerved entire by keeping its name, its language, and its manners. The Tartars, on their ſide, have remained a ſeparate people, a kind of diſtinct empire, and enjoy to this day their own language and their own laws.

We may ſuppoſe, with great reaſon, we may even go ſo far as to conſider it as almoſt certain, that the Chineſe will remain a flouriſhing people to the utmoſt limits of time that thought can reach; becauſe nature herſelf muſt henceforth protect their country againſt all enterprizes and

all

all invafions, fo that it is impoffible to attack them with any hope of fubjecting them to a foreign power, or of ruining their country.

To the north, inhofpitable deferts of confiderable extent refufe a paffage to a numerous army and the immenfe train that follows it, becaufe it affords them no means of fubfiftence. To the fouthward and eaftward rivers of fmall depth of water deny accefs to a fleet, while narrow highways prevent the regular march of an army, however fmall, that may have landed upon the coaft. It would not indeed find any thing like a road to penetrate into the interior of the country, but paths only fit for a fingle man on foot or horfeback, and frequently interrupted by ditches, ravines, and rivers, which are fo many means of protection. To the weft the defence of China confifts in inacceffible mountains and impenetrable woods.

Thus guarded on every fide, the Chinefe have no reafon to fear the deftructive confequences which have refulted from war to fo many other nations. The only means then of difturbing them would be the keeping up of a fecret underftanding with a part of the nation; but the difficulty of their language is a ftill more unfurmountable

obftacle

obſtacle than all thoſe which I have enumerated above. That language is an eternal barrier placed between them and the reſt of mankind; and time, while adding century to century, cannot weaken it, unleſs by overturning the whole ſurface of the globe.

I do not mean that from theſe truths it ſhould be inferred that the Chineſe may make a jeſt with impunity of any attempt by the Europeans to compel them to make ſuch reforms as are neceſſary to put a ſtop to the ſcandalous exactions and barefaced frauds of the Mandarins of Canton, which are ſo burdenſome to the commerce of Europe; ſo far from it, I am of opinion that ſuch a meaſure would be attended with but little trouble and expence, even if undertaken by a ſingle nation. But I think it prudent not to explain myſelf more fully upon the ſubject, and to paſs over in ſilence both the project and the plan.

5th. In the morning a great Mandarin came on the part of the Emperor with preſents intended for our Prince the Stadtholder, the Ambaſſador, and me. We performed the ſalute of honour, to expreſs our gratitude.

Our

Our firſt conductor from Canton alſo came to inform me that he had received orders from his Imperial Majeſty to take us back to that city, and that the Emperor had himſelf fixed our departure for the twenty-ſixth day of the moon (the fifteenth of the preſent month). Agreeably with his requeſt, I intimated this determination to the Ambaſſador.

As I am deſirous of ſeeing before our departure the edifices at *Yuen-ming-yuen* that are conſtructed in the European manner, I begged the Mandarin, our conductor, to ſolicit this favour in my name of the Prime Miniſter. He obſerved to me that theſe edifices, being occupied by the Emperor's wives, it was impoſſible for them to be ſhewn to us. I replied that our curioſity would be ſatisfied by only ſeeing the outſide, were it even at ſome diſtance, as we only wiſhed to have the ſatisfaction of ſaying that we had perceived them. He then promiſed me to uſe his intereſt with the *Voo-tchong-tang.*

Our court conductor made his appearance afterwards, to give us notice that our whole party was expected this afternoon at the palace to be ſpectators of the fireworks.

We

We ſet off in conſequence for the ſame place as the laſt time, and again waited under a tent in the wood for half an hour. Thence we were deſired to go to the eſplanade in front of the building, where we ſat down. On the Emperor's arrrival, his Excellency and I were removed from the place where we were into the paved court, in which we were alone, while the Ambaſſador's ſuite remained on the eſplanade without. The upper ſtory of the building was again full of ladies.

After his Majeſty had been ſeated a few moments, a cup of milk of beans was brought to him, and the ſame was afterwards preſented to all the gueſts. The wreſtlers, the muſicians, and the tumblers, continued their exerciſes till ſun-ſet, when the fireworks began, which differed little from thoſe we had ſeen before, except that at the end there was a kind of ſham fight performed at a ſmall diſtance under the trees. Fireworks were directed by each party againſt the other, and made a report which imitated that of muſkets, and even that of heavy artillery, in an aſtoniſhing manner. This part of the entertainment was in fact the moſt amuſing, becauſe it fully equalled the expectations of the ſpectators, and gave reaſon to regret that the effect was not

aided

aided by the darknefs of night. The whole was over before fix o'clock, and in half an hour after we had reached our home.

The Mandarin, who has the direction of our lodgings, told us that we were to fet off to-morrow morning for *Pe-king*; but that his Excellency and I were to return in two days to pay our refpects to the Emperor.

As there feems to be no inclination to fhew us any thing more of this Imperial refidence, we were very glad to return to *Pe-king*, becaufe our baggage was there, and our lodgings are more comfortable.

6th. At half paft fix we quitted *Hoi-tim*, and reached our hotel at half paft twelve. Having returned by the fame road we went, we had no opportunity of obferving any thing new, except that when we had gone about half way we paff-ed near a magnificent pagoda, by the fide of which is a convent and many circumjacent buildings, which have all the outward appearance of Imperial edifices. I was told that the great bell fo famous throughout China is kept in this place, which is called *Tay-chong-miao*.

Being

Being come to the city of *Pe-king* itſelf, we entered a ſtreet that we had not yet ſeen, at a part where another more conſiderable ſtreet intercepts it at right angles. A ſquare has been formed out of this croſs-way, by the erection of four triumphal arches, having three paſſages each, and adorned with a profuſion of painting, gilding, and ſculpture. Theſe four triumphal arches, which correſpond with the middle of the ſtreets, ſtand oppoſite each other, and in a ſtraight line with the houſes of the two croſs ſtreets. The four buildings forming the angles of the ſquare are of uniform conſtruction, and two ſtories high; their fronts being alſo ornamented with painting and gilding. All theſe decorations give the place a very handſome appearance. As to the reſt, there are here as well as in the other ſtreets of *Pe-king* a great crowd, and little tents filled with every kind of merchandize.

After dinner, our court conductor came to tell me that his Excellency and I were to return the day after to-morrow to *Yuen-ming-yuen*, to wait upon the Emperor in the afternoon, and to return in the evening to *Pe-king*. I communicated this to the Ambaſſador.

Shortly

Shortly after we had a viſit from the *Naa-ſan-tayen.* I begged him, ſince our departure was ſo near, to endeavour to obtain leave for us to have the Miſſionaries at our hotel for the laſt three days, particularly Meſſrs. Grammont and Roux, the former of thoſe two gentlemen being my intimate friend. He again promiſed to do every thing in his power.

I alſo aſked to ſee the celebrated Chineſe bell, and he undertook to ſolicit the Prime Miniſter's permiſſion.

He then ſhewed me a common ſquare bottle which he had brought with him, and in which was a little wooden mill, turned by fine ſand falling through a kind of funnel at the top of the bottle upon the ladle boards of the wheel. In ſhort, it was one of thoſe play-things which are to be found in a thouſand different ſhapes, and to be purchaſed for a trifle in a European fair. He aſked me if I was acquainted with this piece of mechaniſm? I told him that I had ſeen a great number, and of a much handſomer external form. He then aſked me why we had brought nothing with us of the ſame kind? I obſerved in anſwer, that as in our country they only ſerve for the amuſement of children, we had not

not ſuppoſed that they would give the leaſt pleaſure, or excite the ſmalleſt attention. He aſſured us of the contrary, and ſpoke in the language of a man who thinks himſelf the poſſeſſor of a wonder. This opinion was even ſtrengthened when I ſet the mill a-going, by putting new ſand in the fire, and by ſhewing him that after all ran out how it might be brought to the top again by turning up the bottle. It is not at all improbable that theſe trifles would find a good market here, and that they would perhaps amuſe the Emperor himſelf as much as the pieces of mechaniſm that we brought with us to *Pe-king*.

Before he left me the *Naa-ſan-tayen* aſſured me that he intended to write concerning me to the *Tſong-tou* and the *Hou-pou* of Canton, for which I expreſſed myſelf highly grateful. He is even in hopes, as he told me, of being *Hou-pou* at Canton himſelf the enſuing year, and I aſſured him that I ſincerely wiſhed him to fill that employ.

After more than an hour's converſation, he took leave in the moſt friendly manner, and I attended him as far as the inner door. This evening he ſent a preſent of fruit and ſweatmeats to the Ambaſſador and me.

7th. Nothing remarkable: we only began to make our arrangements with our travelling conductors as to our departure and mode of conveyance. It was at laſt reſolved that his Excellency and I ſhould perform that part of our journey that lay over land in palanquins; the five gentlemen of our party, the mechaniſt, and *maitre d'hotel*, on horſeback, and the reſt of the ſuite in carts, with all the baggage, for the carriage of which no *Coulis* were to be got here.

As far as I have been able to obſerve, there are only three ways of tranſporting goods; namely, by carts, by barrows, and on dromedaries.

Dromedaries are here very numerous; but it did not appear to me that they carried ſo heavy burthens on their backs as the camels of Arabia and the weſtern parts of India. I have alſo obſerved that their pace is very ſlow, ſo that their conductor can follow them with eaſe: we out-travelled them in our palanquins. It ſeems that this is the pace in which they go upon a journey. In walking their great arched neck is always pendant, conſequently their head does not lean upon their humps; and while upon the road they are conſtantly chewing the cud. At the lower part of their necks they

 have

have ſome long hair, as fine as ſilk; and in ſome this hair is very buſhy. It is preciſely the ſame as that which is ſo much valued in Europe in the manufactories of camlet, and which we export from Turkey. All the reſt of the hair of the dromedary or camel is too ſhort for working or ſpinning.

One thing which ſtruck me was, that the ſole of the dromedary's foot is tender all over, and to ſuch a degree, that when it is ſtretched out the inſide reſembles a kind of elaſtic cuſhion. Rugged or ſtony roads muſt then be extremely troubleſome to theſe animals, ſince ſuch roads ſeem to require a very hard ſubſtance. The manner in which the dromedary lies down is alſo ſomewhat ſingular, inaſmuch as he ſupports himſelf on his fore knees, and does not ſuffer the lower part of his body to touch the ground. He has then his neck ſtretched out, and his head erect. I had no opportunity of making farther obſervations on this animal.

Our Chineſe ſervants this day obtained permiſſion to go into the city to buy whatever might be needful. They returned this evening, very ſorry that this indulgence had been granted. Having been diſcovered to be ſtrangers at *Peking*, the centinels in the ſtreets put them into a

guard-

guard-houſe. They did not fail to declare that they were part of the retinue of the Dutch Embaſſy, and that they were natives of Canton; begging at the ſame time that the *Lingua* might be ſent for, to bear witneſs to the truth of what they advanced; but as the diſcovery of the truth did not enter into the calculation of theſe military knaves, they began to ſtrip them, and accuſed them of ſelling opium. Unfortunately each of the ſervants had a few dollars prepared for his purchaſes; and that was exactly what theſe faithful guards were in ſearch of. Chains were already prepared to conduct them to priſon, which terrified them to ſuch a degree, that although innocent they made a tender of money, in order to eſcape from the plunderers, who at laſt ſold them their liberty for a dozen *piaſtres*. I intended to communicate theſe facts to the Mandarin, but my ſervant begged me not to do ſo, as their liberty had been obtained by means of a compoſition, which if known might give them, as well as others, a great deal of trouble. I therefore reſolved to ſay nothing upon the ſubject; but here we ſee that even a Chineſe is not in perfect ſafety in his own country, and to what a degree a private ſoldier may moleſt a man who does not belong to the place. What then ſhould not we Europeans have had to dread, if leave

 had

had been given us to walk about. At any rate we could not have moved a ſtep in the ſtreets without being eſcorted by a guard of ſoldiers, on account of the curioſity of the multitude crowding round us on all ſides, as we experienced every day, even in the interior of the Imperial palaces. We have therefore reaſon to believe that it is from prudential motives that we are ſo cloſely guarded, in order to preſerve us from a thouſand affronts which might have been offered us by the dregs of the people. In what country indeed is it poſſible to controul the mob? Beſides, as the Mandarins are reſponſible for our lives and for our ſatisfaction, it is ſtill more eaſy to believe that ſo many precautions are dictated to them by their own intereſt.

8th. This morning at eleven o'clock the Ambaſſador and I ſet off for the country houſe of *Yuen-ming-yuen*. In paſſing through the city we met with a very remarkable funeral. It was that of a Mandarin of the firſt rank. The body was conducted out of *Pe-king* with a conſiderable proceſſion and a great deal of pomp.

On arrival at one o'clock at *Yuen-ming-yuen*, we were conducted to an apartment where we had already been, and where we ſtaid at leaſt

two

two hours. In the mean time ſome fragments were brought from the Emperor's table on diſhes of maſſy gold, which indicates that he is ſerved in that metal. From this apartment we were taken to a tent, and an hour afterwards to the great Eſplanade, in which the fireworks were uſually diſplayed.

At four o'clock the Emperor came out of the building and ſeated himſelf in his arm chair in the niche. I had then an opportunity of ſeeing him walk ſome diſtance, and I was very much ſurpriſed to find that he was exceedingly upright, and ſtood in no need of ſupport. When ſtanding he appears younger and ſtronger than when in a ſitting poſture. His ſtature exceeds the common height.

His Majeſty being ſeated, all the Envoys were preſented to him, thoſe of each nation going together: we were the third. After we had performed the ſalute of honour with our hats off, the Emperor, through the medium of the Prime Miniſter, deſired the Ambaſſador to tell our Prince how we had found him on our arrival, the ſtate in which we had left him, the manner in which we had been received and treated, and what we had ſeen in his palaces. His Excellency

returned thanks to the Emperor for all the favours conferred upon us, and expreſſed his wiſh that his reign, protracted to a diſtant period, might be attended by that happineſs which good princes deſerve. We then repeated the ſalute of honour, and returned to our ſeats.

The different Envoys having thus had a general audience of leave, a cup of bean milk was firſt preſented to the Emperor, and afterwards handed round to all the gueſts.

A little table was afterwards prepared for us of paſtry and ſweetmeats, which rendered a diſh of mutton ſerved up at the ſame time a ſtill more remarkable object than it would otherwiſe have been. Similar tables were ſet before the reſt of the company. While we were taking our collation, wreſtlers, muſicians, and jugglers were buſied in their ridiculous performances, to which we did not deign to pay the ſmalleſt attention, although the old Emperor was ſo much amuſed with them, that he ordered money to be diſtributed to theſe buffoons as a proof of his approbation.

At ſun-ſet the fire-works began, which were almoſt ſimilar to the laſt, and terminated likewiſe

by

by a ſham fight, which was perfectly well executed. The leaders of the court, who were ſtationed in the upper ſtory, had alſo the pleaſure of partaking of this feſtival.

The fire-works being over, his Imperial Majeſty repaired to a habitation in another part of this delightful retreat, going in a ſled over the ice. We followed him in a flat ſled, paſſing under trees, along a noble ſerpentine canal. We alighted at a great diſtance from our point of departure, and proceeded on foot to an illuminated edifice, near which the Emperor was already ſeated. We were deſired to ſit down on cuſhions upon the ground.

Some players began an inſipid piece of buffoonery, after ſome ſingers had chaunted verſes, the ſubject of which ſeemed to me to be the praiſes of his Majeſty, celebrated and honoured by all the nations of the earth; for I remarked that mention was made of the Dutch.

Having remained half an hour longer in this place, the Monarch retired. We were then reconducted to the canal, where we got into a ſled, which conveyed us, by a circuitous route, to a gate, where we found our carts. There the

*Naa-ſan-tayen*, who had alſo accompanied us the whole of this evening, took leave of us. We ſtepped into our carriages to return to the city, and congratulated ourſelves when we got back to our lodgings, at paſt nine o'clock, ſo tireſome and diſagreeable had been the conſtant jolting of our vehicles.

The only recompenſe for the fatigue we ſuffered in this ſhort journey was the ſight we obtained of the above-mentioned noble canal, forming ſeveral meanders through a wood in uneven ground. Its banks are compoſed of rocks, which, being uſed inſtead of bricks or ſtones, have taken, under the hand of man, a form which they ſeem only to have received from that of nature. How great muſt be the pleaſure of navigating, in the ſummer ſeaſon, on this tranquil ſtream in a light yacht, under the pleaſant ſhade of trees, which at this moment only exiſt to afflict the eye!

How happy were we to have ſeen this part of the Emperor's country ſeat, which to this day had remained unknown to us! Perhaps, indeed, we have not ſeen the twentieth part of the beauties contained in *Yuen-ming-yuen*; for I have been aſſured that its total circumference is little ſhort of three hundred *li* (thirty leagues).

 We

We remained in our hotel, whither our court conductor came to desire us to hold ourselves in readiness to go at seven o'clock to-morrow morning to the palace, where we are to receive the Emperor's letter for our Prince, and the last presents, because it is only then that our audience of leave will really take place.

Our correspondence with the Missionaries is now entirely open, by means of our Chinese domestics. We accordingly communicate with them daily; but we cannot indulge ourselves in the effusions, nor feel the pleasure resulting from the presence of those whom we are happy to see. We have reason, nevertheless, to be thankful for this imperfect enjoyment.

10th. Although ready to set off at a very early hour, we were not conducted to court till eleven o'clock. We passed an hour in one of the apartments of the west side, over the inner court, into which the south gate leads. The *Naa-san-tayen* joined us there, and took us to an outer court, through the south gate, at a small distance from which we were drawn up in a line. There the *Liepou-chong-tsu*, or Chief of the Tribunal of Ceremonies, an aged man, who wore an hexagonal oval button of a purple colour, came

to

to congratulate his Excellency and me on our being about to receive the laſt mark of the Emperor's favour.

We then performed, in obedience to the regular word of command given by a Mandarin in the train of the *Liepou*, the ceremony of proſtration in honour of the Emperor, after which the laſt preſents of the Emperor were delivered to us, conſiſting of the following articles:

*For the Prince of Orange*—Eighty rolls of ſilk, and two ſmall vaſes of the ſtone called *yu-chi*.

*For the Ambaſſador*—Thirty-four rolls of ſilk, and a hundred and fifty *taels* of fine ſilver.

*For me*—Eight rolls of ſilk, and eighty *taels* of ſilver.

*For the five gentlemen in the ſuite of the Embaſſy*—Eight rolls of ſilk, and forty *taels* of ſilver each.

*For the Mechaniſt, and the ſeventeen ſoldiers and ſervants*—Four ſmall rolls of *panche* (plain narrow ſilk) and fifteen *taels* of ſilver each.

Our ſalute of honour, by way of thankſgiving, having terminated the ceremony, we returned by the weſt gate, where we found our little carts waiting in the outer court: we conſequently paſſed along the outſide of the palace-walls.

The

The Emperor's letter for our Prince has not yet been delivered to us, becaufe it is not yet ready; but it will be fent to us to-morrow, or the day after.

In the afternoon, the *Naa-ſan-tayen* came to ſpeak to us on buſineſs, and particularly to enquire what letters and effects we had brought for the Miſſionaries. We gave him exact information on both thoſe points.

I took this opportunity to repeat my requeſt to ſee my friend Grammont, as alſo for permiſſion to go and examine the great bell. The *Naa-ſan-tayen* aſſured us that he would uſe his beſt endeavours with the *Voo-tchong-tang*; and when going away flattered us with hopes of ſeeing, at leaſt, two of the Miſſionaries before our departure from *Pe-king*.

The preſents intended for the two principal Miniſters, and the *Naa-ſan-tayen*, were ſtill in our poſſeſſion. To-day, however, a kind of arrangement has been made for the acceptance of the principal articles, on condition of our taking a few trifles in return, in order to give the appearance of an exchange to this gift, which would be contrary to the Emperor's prohibition, forbidding

forbidding all the Mandarins to accept prefents, under the penalties of forfeiting their employs and dignities. This affair was fettled with the *Naa-ſan-tayen* to the fatisfaction of both parties.

11th. The Mandarins of Canton came to concert meafures with us for our journey. They took charge of the Emperor's prefents to the Stadtholder, in order to have them carefully packed up, and to deliver them to us at Canton.

Our court conductor affured us, that his Majefty, while giving an audience of leave to the firft of our Canton conductors, ordered him exprefsly to let us travel as might beft fuit our convenience, and with all the accommodations it might be poffible to procure; to take care that a good reception be given us on our route, and that honours be paid us in the principal cities, fuitable to the title of Ambaffador; to let us fee every thing curious, &c. &c. We may then hope that our journey back will be agreeable, efpecially, as among the Chinefe, an Ambaffador, or even a private individual, who has been admitted into the prefence of the Emperor, always enjoys much more confideration than before. We have then more than one reafon to think we fhall be better treated, at the fame time that there

there will be no motive for accelerating our journey, its lafting a week or two, more or lefs, being a thing of no importance.

12th. The Prime Minifter fent a Mandarin to take the letters addreffed to the Miffionaries. M. de Guignes, who was the depofitary of them, hefitated at firft to deliver them; but fearing left the refufal might produce fomething unpleafant, he at laft determined to give up all the packets, which were immediately carried to the palace, where we were affured the Miffionaries were then waiting to receive them.

I again afked whether I fhould be permitted to fee M. Grammont, and was told I fhould; but I am much afraid that there is a determination to prevent our feeing any Miffionary. The Mandarins, from the higheft to the loweft, muft certainly be confcious of great culpability, or they would not think it neceffary to carry diftruft to fuch a length. It is eafy alfo to fee how great is the influence exercifed by the regency of Canton over the firft perfonages in the empire, fince it even goes to the prevention of a communication between the Miffionaries and us, which could not, however, be attended with any ill confequences.

13th. We

13th. We have been very bufy in packing up our baggage, which will be fent off to-morrow, in order that by its being continually before us, we may never be obliged to wait for any thing.

I muft mention here, as fomething extraordinary, that we have again ate this day of the fturgeon which his Majefty made us a prefent of on the 11th of January, the day after our arrival here. The froft has kept it perfectly fweet, without there having been occafion to employ a fingle grain of falt. We even expect to carry fome away, to ferve us on the road; but that portion we fhall falt.

14th. Towards noon, M. Roux, a French Miffionary, was introduced with a train of at leaft a dozen Mandarins of different claffes. They came to receive the cafes of wine, and other things that we had brought for the different Miffionaries, as well as what we ourfelves intended for Monfieurs Roux and Grammont. We were permitted to have half an hour's converfation with him, during which time every eye was upon the watch, to fee that we put no paper into his hand, and that we communicated nothing to him on the part of any one elfe.

This converſation was, however, a matter of ſupererogation; for during ſeveral days paſt we had, by means of our ſervants, conveyed backward and forward every thing that by reaſon of its ſmall bulk could be ſubtracted from the inquiſition of the Chineſe. Beſides, the reſidence of the French Miſſionaries being only on the other ſide of the handſome bridge, which ſtands in our neighbourhood, our native ſervants went there daily with our letters, and brought back the anſwers.

The nature of M. Roux's viſit convinced us ſtill more ſtrongly of the diſtruſt with which we have inſpired the Chineſe. It ſerves alſo to make our departure more deſirable, eſpecially as we were informed by M. Roux, that M. Grammont had in vain ſolicited permiſſion of the Prime Miniſter to join him in his viſit. Being thus aſſured that there is no diſpoſition to let us ſee any thing more, either the great bell, or the temples, in regard to which I had expreſſed ſome curioſity, we look forward to the day of our leaving *Pe-king* with pleaſure.

After M. Roux had paſſed a full half-hour with us, the Mandarins began to preſs him to take the things he came for, and to retire with them.

He

He was confequently obliged to leave us, though with great regret.

In the afternoon the Emperor's letter to the Stadtholder was at laft brought. It was put upon a table in the great court-yard of the hotel, whither his Excellency and I went to perform the falute of honour. The letter was afterwards taken out of its bamboo cafe, and fhewn to us. The whole is upon one page of a large fheet of coloured and fhining Chinefe paper, and is written in the Tartarian, Chinefe, and Latin languages. A lift was added to it of the prefents made by the Emperor to the Prince, as well as of thofe which he has beftowed upon each individual of the Embaffy. The Ambaffador read the Latin letter and thought it very fingular. As foon as he had done, the letter, enclofed in its yellow cover, was put into its cafe, and then a Mandarin took charge of it, in order to deliver it to us at Canton.

Shortly after this ceremony, our baggage was begun to be put into carts until night came, and interrupted the bufinefs. I obferved that thefe carriages have alfo bar-wheels, inftead of fpokes, and a fixed axle round which the wheel turns. In that refpect alone they differ from thofe I de-

fcribed

ſcribed on the 4th of January. They reſemble them in every thing elſe, even to the harneſs.

Before I take leave of *Pe-king*, I think it incumbent on me to make a few obſervations on the uſual conſtruction of the Chineſe houſes in the north of the empire, as well as on the manner in which the Chineſe warm their apartments.

In all China the houſes are built upon the ground; that is to ſay, without having any cellar under them. The apartments are paved with flat ſquare bricks, a thing very agreeable in warm weather, but very little ſuitable to the ſevere ſeaſon of the year.

To defend them from the piercing cold which they experience in the northern parts of the Empire, the Chineſe have deviſed ſubterraneous furnaces, placed outſide the houſes in excavations made on purpoſe. Tubes go branching off from theſe furnaces in every direction, under the bricks of the floors, and under a kind of platforms or eſtrades on which the Chineſe ſleep. They even paſs through the walls, which divide the different rooms, ſo that the heat diffuſed by theſe tubes produces in the apartments the temperature deſired. The fire is kept up night and day in the

outer ſtove or furnace, without the ſmalleſt danger to the buildings, becauſe a coat of bricks cloſely confines that deſtructive element, and oppoſes its diſaſtrous effects. If the apartments be ſpacious and numerous, an increaſed number of ſtoves and tubes always inſure the ſame reſult.

It cannot be denied that this is an invention honourable to Chineſe induſtry; and certainly it is no ſmall advantage, in a ſevere climate, to enjoy in the midſt of winter's cold an agreeable heat diffuſed through all the apartments. It is in thoſe places eſpecially, where theſe outer ſtoves are wanting, and where there is a neceſſity of having recourſe to the braſiers of charcoal of which I have ſpoken elſewhere, that the value of this invention is the moſt ſenſibly felt.

The *Naa-ſan-tayen* came early in the evening to take leave of us, and wiſh us a pleaſant journey. He renewed his aſſurance that he would recommend me particularly to the *Tſong-tou*, and the *Hou-pou* of Canton, and that his letters ſhould precede our arrival there. He alſo ſaid again, that perhaps he ſhould be *Hou-pou* there himſelf the enſuing year, and that in that caſe he would afford ſpecial protection to the Dutch nation, with whoſe agents he ſhould be happy to form a friendly

friendly connection. He took leave of us with remarkable affability, and with demonſtrations of kindneſs which beſpoke the conſummate courtier. I attended him as far as the door of the ſtreet.

I have ſince learnt that from our hotel he went to examine one of the two pieces of mechaniſm, which is entirely repaired and put to rights by M. Petit Pierre; that he found the workmanſhip and the contrivance equally excellent. He expreſſed great ſatisfaction at one of theſe pieces being mended, becauſe it would afford the means of judging of the merit and value of our preſents.

M. Roux went alſo to inſpect the ſame piece of mechaniſm in the afternoon, which gave the five gentlemen, whom curioſity had carried there, likewiſe an opportunity to converſe for two hours with the Miſſionary. He was much ſtruck with the beauty of the piece in queſtion, and related that at the time of the delivery of our preſents to the Emperor two very common things of the ſame kind, brought from Canton, had been put in the place of ours, by way of avoiding the neceſſity of telling his Majeſty that they had been damaged on the road. He affirmed beſides that it was the plan of the Mandarins to get the Prime Miniſter to

present ours to the Emperor on some solemn occasion, without saying a word of their coming from the Dutch. The Mandarin, who was charged with the conveyance of the baggage from Canton, was indeed sharply reprimanded for his negligence by the Prime Minister; but the excuse was, that all the blame was attributable to the bad package of our mechanist. By these means they deceive the Emperor, in whose name the *Voo-tchong-tang* may be said to govern and direct every thing as he pleases.

We also learned from M. Roux that it is very probable that if the Embassy had come directly from Europe or Batavia, we should have been permitted to communicate freely with the Missionaries; but that, as we were all persons resident at Canton except the Ambassador, a misplaced policy had made the Mandarins refuse us that favour.

The same reason was particularly powerful in regard to M. Grammont, who was near three years at Canton, where I had concerns with him, which increased the apprehensions of the Mandarins. There is really something bordering upon stupidity in their fears. Is it not inconceivable that they have not been struck with the truth of the

the obfervation I made to one of them fome time fince; that having daily opportunities of making reprefentations to the Emperor and Prime Minifter, we fhould never think of recurring to Miffionaries, with whofe want of power we were but too well acquainted, fuppofing that we had any intentions of that kind, or any important thing to fay.

We have had the pleafure of M. Roux's company a great part of the morning. I afked him for information concerning the European buildings in the Imperial country-houfe of *Yuen-ming-yuen.* He told us that the plan of them had been defigned by Father Benoit, a French Miffionary in quality of architect; and that they had been built under his direction. The drawings which I have of them are very exact, having been copied from engravings made by the Miffionaries themfelves after the plans of their fellow-prieft.

M. Roux added, that the country-houfe of *Yuen-ming-yuen* contains thirty-fix diftinct habitations within its walls, at fome diftance from one another; that each of them has its dependencies, and the neceffary accommodations for the Emperor and his fuite, and that the European

 edifices

edifices form one of thirty-fix dwellings or divifions.

According to this account, of the authenticity of which I have not the fmalleft doubt, I have reafon to believe that we have not feen the twentieth part of the beauties of this immenfe domain, to which no habitation of any Prince in Europe is comparable, and of which the coft muft have amounted to a prodigious fum.

Our mechanift this day delivered the piece of mechanifm entirely repaired into the hands of a Mandarin, and of M. Roux, whom he apprifed of its conftruction, in order that the Chinefe may not fpoil it, as they were very near doing yefterday and to-day, by touching it while M. Petit Pierre was abfent.

15th. Our baggage being all upon the carts, we parted with M. Roux with great regret, and quitted our hotel. The Ambaffador and I took our carts as far as the gate of the city, where our palanquins were waiting for us. The gentlemen in the fuite of the Embaffy followed us on horfeback.

It

It was half paſt three in the afternoon when we ſet off. As ſoon as we were without the gate of the palace walls, our driver turned down a ſtreet leading to the ſouthward, keeping for ſome time cloſe to the rampart. Thence we proceeded to narrower and more irregular ſtreets, which took us a great way round, but at laſt brought us to the principal ſtreet adjoining to the gate called *Tchun-moun*, the very ſame by which we entered *Pe-king*, and which we now reached at twenty-five minutes after five.

In our way to the gate, I remarked on the eaſt ſide the church an obſervatory of the Portugueſe Miſſionaries, which overlook the houſes. The church is a handſome building, with a roof in the form of a croſs; and from a croſs ſtreet I perceived a very arched door of ſtone making the entrance of the edifice, the conſtruction of which is entirely European.

When I came to the ſuburbs of *Agauy-lau-tching*, outſide of the gate of *Tchun-moun*, and conſequently of the Tartarian city, my driver turned off in order to take a bye road, on one ſide of the main ſtreet, no doubt in order to avoid the crowd. This brought us to a little narrow ſtreet, and gave me an opportunity of convincing myſelf that the

lateral ſtreets are all very narrow, very irregular, and very different from the principal ones, which ſtand in the direction of the four cardinal points of the compaſs.

I alſo ſaw in the ſuburbs large ſpaces entirely open; gardens behind the houſes, and ſeveral places with mounts and rapid declivities, ſo that any one might have imagined himſelf in the midſt of the country. Hence I am of opinion that theſe ſuburbs are not regularly built upon, unleſs in the ſtreets which correſpond with the gates of the city, all the intermediate parts being probably as naked as the ſpace we paſſed through. I was very much ſurpriſed at it, for I ſuppoſed that ſuburbs, adjoining the Imperial reſidence, were entirely inhabited.

At half paſt four, we paſſed through the gate of the firſt city (the Chineſe town): this gate is ſituated to the weſtward, and is called the gate of *Tſay-ping*. When we came to the paved road, which I mentioned at the time of our arrival at *Pe-king*, and were at about five minutes walk from the above gate, we found our palanquins waiting for us. We bade an eternal adieu to our elegant carriages, in order to get into thoſe truly commodious vehicles, and continued our route over the

the pavement. The road is not perfectly ſtraight, taking ſeveral turns more or leſs perceptible; but its principal direction is eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, and weſt-ſouth-weſt. It keeps it as far as the little city of *Fee-ching-ſé*, where after we had paſſed the handſome ſtone bridge, we found the road turn off to the ſouth-ſouth-weſt. At ſeven o'clock we paſſed through that ſame town of *Fee-ching-ſé*, and arrived an hour afterwards at *Chin-tcheou-tin*, a village of moderate ſize, where we ſtopped at a paltry inn, being under the neceſſity of paſſing the night there, as the late hour of our departure had made it impoſſible for us to reach the lodging prepared for us thirty *li* farther off.

Our ſupper was very indifferent. Not having my bed, I was obliged to lie down upon the floor—a very bad ſpecimen of our journey back.

16th. We proceeded on our journey at half paſt ſeven this morning, and at three o'clock reached *Lian-hiang-chen*, where we ought to have arrived yeſterday evening.

I ſaw on the road three elegant temples, with convents, one of which is a ſpacious building. All

All of them are inclofed with walls in the form of ramparts, kept in excellent repair.

We fet off at half paft eleven, and after being three hours upon the road ftopped at *Tan-tfin-y*, in order that our *Coulis* might take a repaft. We then fet off again, and at fix o'clock reached the fuburbs of *Tfo-tchou*, where tolerably good lodgings were prepared for us. In this part of our journey we faw four temples and convents of very neat appearance, one of which belongs to the fect of *Lamas*.

We alfo paffed over the magnificent bridge which I mentioned on the 8th of January. Here, however, I muft add, that at each extremity of it are large and handfome triumphal arches of wood with three paffages, and having each an open hexagonal pavilion at its fide. In thefe pavilions ftand feveral large ftones, bearing infcriptions in honour of the architect of the bridge, in the middle of which, and upon the north fide is a dome of yellow varnifhed tiles, alfo covering a monumental ftone. In front of the northern triumphal arch is another dome fupported by four rows of ftone pillars, each row confifting of four. On each fide of the north

north entrance of this place there ſtands on a ſtone pedeſtal an enormous lion of caſt iron, painted of a greeniſh colour to imitate that of bronze.

During our afternoon's journey we were overtaken at three o'clock by a violent north wind, which raiſed clouds of duſt ſo thick as to intercept the light of the ſun. It was impoſſible to diſtinguiſh objects at twenty yards diſtance, and we were almoſt ſtifled in our palanquins. The fury of the wind ſoon abated a little, but all the reſt of the night bore, nevertheleſs, a ſtrong reſemblance to a tempeſt. We found on a wall in one of the apartments of our inn a Malay inſcription, written in Arabic characters, of which M. de Guignes took a copy on account of its ſingularity.

After a tolerable ſupper we paſſed a pretty good night.

17th. Having only ſixty *li* to travel to-day, we did not ſet off till a quarter paſt nine. I remarked in the north-eaſt part of the city two lofty towers ſtanding cloſe to each other, and exactly of the ſame kind. In twenty-five minutes we went from one end of the town to the other

in

in a right line from north to ſouth. Beyond the ſouth gate are ſuburbs of conſiderable extent.

To the eaſt of the road is a large and handſome temple ſtanding by a convent. In the walls common to both of them are three gates fronting the ſouth, the middle one having three paſſages and being of enormous ſize. The front of theſe gates is a large ſquare court, the ſides of which are regularly planted with lofty trees, ſuch as are not unfrequently ſeen round buildings of this ſort.

A little further to the ſouth we ſaw another temple, and a convent belonging to the *Lamas*, but leſs conſiderable in extent.

At half paſt eleven we came to another temple and another convent. The ſame thing occurred again at noon at the entrance of the village of *Fankoun*, where we halted half an hour to give our *Coulis* time to eat. Setting off afterwards we arrived at half paſt three at our lodgings without the walls of the little city of *Sin-ching-chen*, which were in the ſame public building where we were on the ſeventh of January at noon, and where we met with tolerable accommodations.

By

By making further enquiry we found that the building in which we are lodged is a pagoda dedicated to Saint *Itching-cong*, who inhabits the front hall. We were very well treated here, and enjoyed a good ſupper and refreſhing ſleep.

The weather was very cold to-day, the wind blowing ſtrong from the ſouth-weſt, which again raiſed ſuffocating clouds of duſt.

At a ſmall diſtance north of the city, I obſerved in my way a tower conſtructed like that which I had ſeen on the 9th of January near the city of *Pe-king*; that is to ſay, that its lower part conſiſts only of one ſtory, while the upper conſiſts of nine ſmall ones, above which is a roof ending in a point.

Oppoſite our lodgings, and to the weſtward of a little river at preſent frozen, is a very handſome and very ſpacious town-houſe, with a garden belonging to it. In the front of the building is a large piece of ground, overſhadowed on every ſide by lofty trees, which ſeems to be a place of exerciſe for the troops. The edifice and the garden are incloſed behind and on the ſides by a wall; but the eſplanade is only

protected

protected by a ditch or canal, with two bridges opposite the building.

During our short stay this morning in the village of *Fan-koun*, I had an opportunity of seeing a tinker execute what I believe is unknown in Europe. He mended and soldered frying-pans of cast iron that were cracked and full of holes, and restored them to their primitive state, so that they became as serviceable as ever. He even took so little pains to effect this, and succeeded so speedily as to excite my astonishment. It must indeed appear impossible to any one who has not been witness to the process.

All the apparatus of the workman consists in a little box sixteen inches long, six inches wide, and eighteen inches in depth, divided into two parts. The upper contains three drawers, with the necessary ingredients; in the lower is a bellows, which, when a fire is wanted, is adapted to a furnace eight inches long and four inches wide. The crucibles for melting the small pieces of iron intended to serve as solder are a little larger than the bowl of a common tobacco pipe, and of the same earth of which they are made in Europe; thus the whole business of soldering is executed.

The workman receives the melted matter out of the crucible upon a piece of wet paper, approaches it to one of the holes or cracks in the frying-pan, and applies it there, while his aſſiſtant ſmooths it over by ſcraping the ſurface, and afterwards rubs it with a bit of wet linen. The number of crucibles which have been deemed neceſſary are thus ſucceſſively emptied in order to ſtop up all the holes with the melted iron, which conſolidates and incorporates itſelf with the broken utenſil, and which becomes as good as new.

The furnace which I ſaw was calculated to contain eight crucibles at a time, and while the fuſion was going on was covered with a ſtone by way of increaſing the intenſity of the heat.

18th. Setting off this morning at nine o'clock, we reached at twelve the little city of *Pay-kau-ſe*, where the *Coulis* ſtopped to refreſh. Proceeding on our journey we came at three o'clock to *Hiong-chen*, where we paſſed the night in a very indifferent *Conquan*.

During the greateſt part of the evening our road lay along the banks of a river, which was ſtill blocked up by the ice. We went ten *li* towards

towards the ſouth, thirty *li* to the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, and then twenty *li* in a ſouth-eaſt direction. The wind, which was at north-weſt for a ſhort time, blew with much violence, and incommoded us as well with duſt as with the cold.

This evening our ſecond conductor ſolicited us very earneſtly to conſent to travel one hundred and twenty *li* to-morrow, in order to arrive at an early hour at the city of *Ho-kin-fou*, where we are to receive an entertainment and ſome preſents on the part of the Emperor. The Ambaſſador, after a little heſitation, acquieſced.

19th. We were on our way this morning at half paſt ſix. At nine o'clock the *Coulis* took their breakfaſt at *Tchou-pé-hau*, and at half paſt twelve we reached the city of *Yin-kion-chen*, without the walls of which we ſtopped for half an hour in a public-houſe, in order to take ſome refreſhment. Having accompliſhed our purpoſe we ſet off again, and at a quarter paſt five came to the town of *Yi-ti-pou*, where we paſſed the night very commodiouſly.

Our road, during the whole of this day, lay through a marſhy country, and at ſome diſtance I perceived three or four lakes, which had been concealed

concealed from me by the darknefs of the night when on my way to *Pe-king*.

I obferved, near the city of *Yin-kion-chen*, three tombs, having each a triumphal arch of ftone at their entrance; in the reft of the fpace between the gate and the grave ftand in fucceffion, and facing each other, two ftone pillars, two fitting lions, two rams lying down, two horfes faddled, and two ftatues of Mandarins. A little further on is a tomb overfhadowed by a thick grove of cyprefs.

At the entrance of *Chek-moun-kiou* we met with a monument compofed of a folid block of white marble, about ten feet high by two feet and a half wide, and one foot thick, ftanding upon the back of a tortoife, alfo cut out of a fingle ftone. An infcription is engraved upon the block.

Thefe are the only things that had efcaped me in going to *Pe-king*.

This morning our route was fouth, and then fouth-fouth-weft till about noon, when it refumed its firft direction. The wind, which was wefterly and blew very cold, abated in the afternoon.

 20th. At

20th. At half paſt ſeven we quitted our lodging, and at a quarter paſt nine found ourſelves in the city of *Ho-kien-fou*, where we were firſt conducted to a public edifice to get our breakfaſt.

At half paſt eleven we were taken to the Imperial court, a building conſtructed in all the capital cities of provinces, and even in ſome others that are not dignified with that title. The Emperor's tablet (*chap*) which is placed upon an altar in the principal hall, receives the ſalute of honour at every new and full moon from all the Mandarins. A diſcharge of artillery and military muſic announced our paſſage; firſt, before the troops that were drawn up in a line, and then in front of a long file of Mandarins. After theſe was the Governor of the Province and another great Mandarin who congratulated his Excellency and me on our arrival, and who conducted us to an outer hall to ſhew us the Emperor's preſents and entertainment, and then to the great hall beyond it. There, with the two great Mandarins and our two firſt conductors, we performed the ſalute before the Emperor's *chap* with our heads covered. We then returned to the outer hall, where we were

4 deſired

desired to sit down upon cushions, by little tables covered with sweetmeats and pastry.

As soon as we were seated a company of comedians began to perform upon a very neat theatre, erected on purpose opposite the hall. Several hot dishes, particularly roast and boiled meat, were afterwards served up, and cups of *Samsou* were presented to us for our beverage. We were waited upon by Mandarins of the gold button. We tasted a variety of things, and after having remained till nearly half past twelve, we rose, took leave, and departed.

The presents consisted of four half rolls of silk, and four pieces of narrow flowered silk (*pelang*) for the Ambassador, and the same for me. Half as much of the same articles was given to each of the five gentlemen in the suite of the Embassy, and the rest of his retinue received a few pieces of plain *panche*. The whole of these gifts were put into a little box, of which one of the Mandarins took charge.

We passed through a very long street, lined on both sides with temporary shops, full of all sorts of merchandize, and having much resem-

blance to an European fair. The city is very populous, although we perceived ſo many ſpots not built upon, that we had reaſon to think that ſcarcely a fourth of the ſpace incloſed by the walls is occupied. And even in the part that is, a great many houſes are in a ruinous condition, as I had before occaſion to obſerve.

The two gates of the city through which we paſſed are both guarded externally by a ſemicircular baſtion, having two lateral entrances. This mode of conſtruction is common to all the baſtions that ſtand before the gates of the Chineſe cities, ſo that the openings of the baſtions and the gates of the town can never be enfiladed upon the ſame line. In the middle of theſe baſtions four ſmall iron guns are placed upon a heap of ſtones, with their muzzles turned towards the paſſage, and in this conſiſts the whole of their defence, which we could not help conſidering as highly ridiculous.

Our road conducted us through ſeveral villages and hamlets. We alſo ſaw ſeveral pagodas in ſo ruinous a ſtate that idols, which no doubt in former days were the objects of great veneration, were now expoſed to the injuries of the air.

We

We arrived at a quarter paſt five at the city of *Hien-chen*, where lodgings for the night had been prepared for us with ſome degree of care. We found the ramparts of this place in ſtill worſe condition than when we paſſed through it before, and the houſes make no better an appearance than thoſe of the moſt miſerable hamlet.

In theſe parts the farmers are already very buſy in carrying manure upon the land intended for ſeed. In another place, and towards the afternoon I ſaw ground ſown by means of a machine of very ſimple conſtruction.

It conſiſts of two ſticks or pieces of wood about four feet long, the lower extremities of which are ſhod with a kind of iron wedge that ſerves to open the furrow. A little above is a ſquare box placed between the two ſticks, and tapering downwards in the ſhape of a funnel. Behind this is a plank put acroſs for the purpoſe of covering up the furrow after the ſeed has fallen in. This inſtrument is put in motion by means of two wheels. Two Chineſe draw it, while a third who guides with his two hands, firſt ſows one, and then the other furrow. I had already conceived from the regularity with which I obſerved every thing growing in the fields that ſome ma-

 chine

chine was employed for ſowing, and I was not a little pleaſed at having an opportunity of ſeeing both the inſtrument and the manner in which it is uſed.

-21ſt. We ſet off at eight o'clock with the intention of travelling eighty *li*. At nine we paſſed by the little city of *Chin-ka-kien*, which is deſtitute of ramparts, and the two gates of which are tumbling to ruins. Beyond the ſouth gate is a ſtone bridge which appears to have ſtood for ages, but which is ſtill in good condition. As yet I had not ſeen any of ſo ſingular a conſtruction.

This bridge has four great ſemi-circular arches, and three ſmaller ones placed at the top of the intervals between them, ſo that the upper portion of the piers, which is in general a ſolid maſs, here affords an additional paſſage upon an increaſe of the river. The water at ſuch times finds a way through the ſupplementary arches as well as through the three principal ones, and as the action of the ſtream is thus diminiſhed, there is no longer any danger of the bridge being carried away. I could not help praiſing this provident invention, and admiring the genius who con-

ceived

ceived the idea and the utility refulting from its fuccefs.

At a quarter paft eleven we arrived at *Fau-ching-ek*, another little city alfo without ramparts, but not without gates. We there made a fcanty dinner; and fetting off again at half paft twelve arrived at a quarter paft three in the fuburbs of the city of *Fau-ching-chen*, where we paffed a comfortable night.

From *Pe-king* hither all the crows we had met with were entirely black. However this afternoon I faw two with the upper part of their necks white. I had already been furprifed in going towards the capital of China, at my never having feen any black crows in the fouthern provinces, and at not feeing any pied ones in the north.

Arriving at an early hour at *Fau-ching-chen*, I fent one of the fervants of the Mandarins in fearch of fuch a fowing machine as I had feen yefterday. He brought me one immediately, but it was double, that is to fay, fo contrived as to fow two furrows at a time. I paid a dollar and a half for it, and mean to take it with me. It is, however, very different from that defcribed

 above,

above, having no wheels, and being of a more complicated conſtruction. This acquiſition gives me a great deal of pleaſure.

We ſet off at half paſt ſeven, and a little after eleven reached the ſuburbs of *King-tcheou*, where we made a very haſty dinner.

This city is remarkable for a very lofty octagonal tower of twelve ſtories, that I had not ſeen on my way to *Pe-king* by reaſon of the night. We paſſed through a ſtreet, in which ſtand three very handſome triumphal arches of ſtone. *King-tcheou* may alſo boaſt of ramparts kept in very good repair, and of a very lofty temple of three ſtories at a ſmall diſtance from the tower. The houſes are very mean, outſide at leaſt; for in China there is no judging of the inſide, the handſomeſt palace ſeldom exhibiting any thing but four dead walls, except indeed the gate-way in the front. It is the ſame with regard to the houſes, unleſs they be ſhops, in which caſe they are open to the ſtreet.

Setting off again at half paſt twelve, we reached in two hours the territory of the province of *Chan-tong*, in which the ſoldiers drew up in front

front of all the guard-houſes upon the road as we were paſſing by.

I obſerved with aſtoniſhment in the province of *Tché-li*, where there are guard-houſes at five *li* diſtance from one another, that they are almoſt all in bad condition, and many of them abſolutely tumbling down. It ſeldom happened that we ſaw ſo many as three or four ſoldiers come out of them, which ſurpriſed me the more, as it was natural to think that in the province of which the Emperor makes his reſidence things would be better regulated than elſewhere. Here, however, the very contrary is the caſe.

The period of our days journey was *Té-tcheou*, where to-morrow we are to partake of an entertainment, and to receive preſents on the part of his Imperial Majeſty. A quarter of an hour before we arrived there we met with two triumphal arches. In the ſpace intervening between them the road was lined with the garriſon of the city, through the ranks of which we paſſed in our palanquins, and at each triumphal arch were ſaluted with three guns. The ſame was repeated when we came to the gates of the city. After having paſſed through ſeveral ſtreets we came to our lodgings, which conſiſt of two buildings con-

tiguous to each other, and are confequently both fpacious and convenient.

The city is not large, but is furrounded by a ftrong wall. It appears to contain a number of good houfes, as far at leaft as we could judge from their exterior. Its population is alfo confiderable, but it can boaft of nothing worth the attention of the traveller.

A fhort time before we entered the city we paffed the river over a bridge of boats, and found its banks crowded with the fame veffels that were there when we were on our way to *Pe-king*. The ice is, however, broken up, but many portions of it are floating down the ftream.

Soon after our arrival at our lodgings the Governor of the city, a Mandarin of the blue tranfparent button, came to congratulate us on our return, and to enquire after our health. The fame thing was done by another great Mandarin, the next in dignity to the Governor.

This evening we were joined by our third conductor, who, by his kindnefs and attention fince our departure from *Pe-king*, has entirely recovered our good opinion, and even acquired

our

our friendſhip. He informed the Ambaſſador that there are from this town two roads, both of which lead to the place where we are to embark; one running along thoſe parts of the province of *Chan-tong*, through which we had paſſed in coming, and the other going right acroſs that province, and even ſaving us a whole days journey; he added that we might take the one moſt agreeable to his Excellency. For the ſake of variety, that which croſſes *Chan-tong* was preferred, and the diſtance regulated which we were to travel every day. The reſult is that our journey through that province will take up nine days. We ſhall then travel by land three days more in the province of *Kiang-nam*, as far as *Von-ka-ſen*, at a ſhort diſtance from which we ſhall find boats ready to receive us. Hence we promiſe ourſelves a great deal of pleaſure ariſing from a new country and new objects.

At half paſt nine o'clock this morning we were invited to go to the Imperial Court, ſituated at the angle of the ſouth-eaſt part of the city, near which, upon a ſharp-pointed baſtion, ſtand a pagoda and a ſmall tower. The latter is only four ſtories high, but the ſtile of the architecture is pleaſing.

We

We were received at the court with a repetition of the ceremonies performed at *Ho-kien-fou* on the 20th of this month. The hall and the theatre were here more ornamented than at the former place; but the ſilk and other decorations were of a more ordinary kind.

At the moment when we had advanced to the front of the altar, in order to perform the ceremony of proſtration, a letter was read to us from the Emperor to the Governor of the Province, importing, according to the tranſlation of our *Lingua*, that his Majeſty being very well pleaſed with the Dutch Embaſſy, as well as with the conduct of the Ambaſſador and thoſe who accompanied him, and wiſhing to give them ſtill farther proofs of his ſatisfaction, ordered the Governor of the Province of *Chan-tong* to entertain us in his name, to make us preſents, and to treat us with the greateſt reſpect.

When the whole was read we performed the ſalute of honour, keeping our hats on while paying the cuſtomary compliments and civilities to the different Mandarins. We were then deſired to ſit down upon cuſhions placed by the ſide of ſmall tables covered with paſtry and fruit, which were

were removed to make room for two ſucceſſive courſes of boiled meat and vegetables.

As ſoon as we were ſeated the amuſements began with tumblers, who made ſeveral leaps with remarkable addreſs.

The Imperial preſents were preciſely the ſame both in nature and quality as thoſe of *Hau-kien-fou*; and here alſo were given in charge to our Mandarins.

We roſe from table at half paſt ten, and took leave of the Mandarins, after thanking them for the handſome reception they had given us. We then ſeated ourſelves once more in our palanquins. On quitting the ſuburbs we were paid the ſame military honours as yeſterday.

We proceeded along a ſmall and wide road, which for the moſt part lay between fields of arable land of a better quality than that of the Province of *Tché-li*. We paſſed through no leſs than eleven villages and hamlets, and diſcovered at leaſt double that number on the two ſides of the road. At about half a league from the city of *Ping-yuen-chen*, is a noble hexagonal tower of ſeven ſtories, with projecting roofs at each. It

ſtands

ſtands in the midſt of the fields, and is entirely inſulated.

Still nearer the town is a tomb with a triumphal arch of ſtone, and figures ſimilar to thoſe that I deſcribed under the date of the 19th of this month; except that here two elephants ſtood next to the horſes. The city is announced by delightful environs; trees of various kinds and magnitude; hamlets interſperſed with groves of cedar and cypreſs, covering with their ſhade the laſt aſylum of man: every thing concurred to render the proſpect one of the moſt intereſting that I had ſeen for a long time; particularly when gilded by the rays of the ſetting ſun.

We have this day ſeen a greater number of orchards than in any other part of our journey.

On coming to the city of *Ping-yuen-chen*, we found the garriſon under arms, and were ſaluted while paſſing by. When we reached the gate, we were conducted through the principal ſtreet, where formerly ſtood five triumphal arches of ſtone, of four of which no more than the pedeſtal and a few fragments now remain. From thence we were taken to the vicinity of the ſouth gate, where we found excellent accommodations and

and a good table in a very large building, oppofite the door of which ftands another magnificent triumphal arch of ftone.

The Regent or Governor of the city came to pay his compliments to us, and made an apology for not treating us better. We replied to his courtefy in fuitable terms, and he retired after a fhort converfation.

This city, which forms a long fquare, is furrounded with handfome walls, but not more than one half of its internal fpace is built upon. To the weftward are feveral edifices in tolerably good condition, in the number of which we remarked a very neat temple covered with green varnifhed tiles. It was by afcending to the top of the rampart and of the gate of the city, by means of a flight of brick fteps, that I was enabled to difcern thofe objects.

At the entrance of a narrow ftreet near our lodgings is a triumphal arch of ftone, fimilar to that which ftands in front of our prefent abode, and which proves that it was once the refidence of fome diftinguifhed perfons, whofe virtues have been deemed worthy of celebration.

In our very lodgings one of the halls contains ſeveral coffins incloſing dead bodies. Several of them bear marks of great antiquity, and yet they are ſtill preſerved. This is indeed a favourite cuſtom among the Chineſe of very elevated rank.

I was once in a pagoda at Honam, oppoſite Canton, in which coffins are likewiſe depoſited in little rooms or ſeparate ſpaces, and was aſſured that ſome of them were more than a century old.

There is a particular ſpecies of wood in China conſidered as unperiſhable; of this they make coffins, ſome of which coſt more than a hundred and fifty Louis d'ors. The Chineſe, let his pecuniary means be ever ſo ſmall, procures while living, either for himſelf or his family, the beſt wood he can buy, and keeps it with great care at the entrance of his houſe till wanted for the laſt abode of a being who is no more, but whoſe pride has ſurvived him.

23d. Almoſt the whole of this day our road took a ſouth-eaſt direction, and at a quarter paſt five in the evening we had travelled more than eighty *li* (eight leagues). We were carried by a body of *Coulis*, who have been with us ever ſince the ſeventeenth,

ſeventeenth, and whom we ſhall probably retain till we come to the place where we are to take water. The conſequence is that we can now proceed on our journey, and ſtop where we pleaſe, without ſuffering the inconveniences, and even the torments that were ſo liberally diſpenſed to us by thoſe wretches in our way to *Pe-king*.

It is ſurpriſing however that the *Coulis* are able to undergo ſuch fatigue. Each palanquin has three relays, or twelve bearers, and a guide. Four *Coulis* carry the palanquin for half an hour, while two others walk by the ſide of it. They have, it is true, a cart in which ſix men may ſit and reſt themſelves; but one half of them are always actively employed.

This evening a viſit was paid us by two provincial Mandarins, who both wear the dark blue button, and who are to accompany us as long as within their diſtrict. One of them is, however, of more elevated dignity than the other; the covering of his palanquin being of an olive green, and his train conſiſting of no leſs than twenty-ſeven perſons on horſeback. Theſe two Mandarins paſſed about an hour with us. They ſmoaked a pipe, drank a glaſs of Cape wine, and then left

us, apparently well ſatisfied with the reception we had given them.

24th. We ſet off this morning at ſeven o'clock, and were ſaluted as we paſſed, both at the ſouth and eaſt gate. It was by the latter that we left the city, and at the extremity of the ſuburbs we were received by freſh diſcharges of artillery and other military honours. During this day and yeſterday we have not paſſed a ſingle guard-houſe without the ſoldiers turning out, and drawing up in a line.

At a quarter paſt twelve we reached the town of *Un-chan-kiou,* where we dined. While we were approaching it, the whole garriſon turned out under arms, with colours flying, and did the ſame at the other end of the place when we left it.

At a quarter paſt five we came to the town of *Tſi-hochen onſang*, the end of our day's journey, where we met with tolerable accommodations. This place makes a much better appearance outſide than many cities, and is of conſiderable ſize. We have this day paſſed through, or cloſe by, thirteen villages, and have perceived a ſtill greater number at a ſmall diſtance from the road.

This

This morning I had the curiofity to count the villages that I could fee from my palanquin without change of pofture, and found one and twenty in the fpace which my eye took in, and which might comprife about three fourths of the circle of the horizon. An hour after I began again, and a like number prefented themfelves to my view. Hence we may conclude that this part of the province is inhabited by more cultivators than the weftern diftricts, which we paffed through in our way to *Pe-king*, and which appeared to us fo wretchedly poor.

All the day we paffed between corn fields, which in the fummer feafon, when embellifhed by verdure, enamelled with flowers, and enriched with a yellow harveft, muft compofe a very delightful landfcape.

In the afternoon we paffed clofe to the city of *Yu-hing-chen*, which, from without, and from the fpot whence we had a view of it, appeared to be a pretty large place, furrounded with good ramparts. On the outfide of the eaft and fouth gates there are two magnificent temples, with other buildings belonging to them, ftanding within the fame walls. Their roofs are covered

with green varniſhed tiles, and the whole is kept in very good repair.

25th. We proceeded on our journey at half paſt ſeven, and found the troops drawn up at the end of the town. At a quarter paſt nine we reached the city of *Tſi-ho-chen*, where we dined. The garriſon here was alſo under arms. The city is ſurrounded with handſome walls, is handſomely built, and appears very populous. In front of the north gate is an Imperial pavilion, in which ſtands a ſtone monument, and a little farther on, a great pagoda in very good preſervation.

In the interior of the city, near the ſouth gate, is alſo an Imperial pagoda, and a ſtone monument bearing an inſcription.

Setting off at half paſt ten we paſſed a river beyond the gate, over which ſtands a very ſolid ſtone bridge, two hundred and ſeventy-five paces long. We began now to approach the mountains, which we ſaw for the firſt time ſince our departure from *Pe-king*.

In the afternoon we paſſed to the weſtward of a temple and and an immenſe convent. To the ſouth

ſouth are three gates, with three paſſages leading through the centre one, and within the circuit of the walls ſtand no leſs than twenty buildings in very good repair. Before theſe gates is a large open ſquare ſpace, having on two ſides a conſiderable building ſurrounded with a double row of lofty trees, making altogether a very handſome appearance.

At half paſt one we entered into a deep valley between two mountains, very narrow at its entrance, and ſkirted on both ſides by ſteep rocks. We paſſed through five villages ſituated in this valley; and perceived to the weſtward a caſtle ſeated on the ſummit of one of the higheſt mountains.

To the eaſtward of the town of *Chang-tſin-chen-anſang*; and upon the top of a mountain of conſiderable elevation, planted with cypreſs trees, ſtands a magnificent temple, incloſed with walls, and offering a very pleaſing object to the eye.

Half an hour afterwards we again croſſed a river by a bridge perfectly horizontal, through which are thirty-ſeven narrow paſſages for the water. All the ſtones with which it is built are of conſiderable dimenſions, and are faſtened to-

 gether

gether on every ſide with iron clamps, a thing I never obſerved elſewhere.

At a quarter paſt four we came to the village of *Chang-haya*, where we paſſed the night in a tolerable inn.

Our road for the moſt part took a ſouth-eaſt direction. The wind which blew violently from the ſouth, while we were paſſing through the gorge of the mountains, raiſed a duſt which incommoded us a good deal.

Before we arrived at thoſe mountains we had paſſed, as on the preceding day, between fields of arable land, and had alſo met with a great number of villages.

We obſerved to-day a great number of orchards, particularly in the neighbourhood of habitations. Pears, which were here very large, were ſold by the road ſide. Yeſterday one was given me at my lodgings, which meaſured fourteen inches round, and taken lengthwiſe fifteen and a half. This kind of pear appears to be the only one known in the northern provinces. Its colour is a beautiful ſhining yellow. Before it

it is pared it feems hard, but when eaten, it is juicy, melting, and of an agreeable tafte.

In Europe there are feveral forts I fhould prefer to this, although it is the beft I ever ate in China.

At *Pe-king* I never faw more than one fort of apple, which is of a very indifferent quality, mealy, of an infipid flavour, and more calculated to pleafe the eye than the tafte.

I remarked this morning in the city, while walking through the market-place, a confiderable quantity of yellow carrots, of very extraordinary length and thicknefs, fince they are much bigger than thofe of Hoorn in Holland. They appear to be very common. There were alfo turnips of prodigious fize, the fkin of which is of a crimfon-colour.

As to the houfes I was furprifed at their all having very lofty roofs covered with thatch or tiles, and not flat ones as in the weftern parts of the province of *Chan-tong*, and in that of *Tché-li*. I alfo obferved that none of the caftles fo frequently met with in the provinces I have juft mentioned are to be feen here.

*Chang-haya*, the village where we ſtopped is very extenſive and populous, and contains a number of ſhops of every kind. Its ſituation among the mountains gives it a very ſtriking appearance.

The road appeared to be much frequented, and in the courſe of the day we met with a number of wheel-barrows carrying conſiderable loads. Favoured by a ſtrong gale they made a very advantageous uſe of their ſails, which as I had to-day an opportunity of obſerving, ſpare the barrow men a great deal of labour. This adjunct is then a thing of real utility.

26th. Setting off at ſeven o'clock in the morning we came in three hours after to the town of *Kong-chan-pu*, where we dined at a very good inn. Having ſtaid an hour and a half in this place we reſumed our journey, and at half paſt three reached the ſuburb of *Tay-ngan-tcheou*, where we are to ſleep in very indifferent lodgings. Military honours were every where paid us.

We travelled to-day between mountains. Sometimes we were in a very level road, at others in a hollow or ſtony one, that took an eaſt

by

by fouth direction. We paffed, at fome diftance, from two towns called *Kong-chan-chion*, and *Long-chin-chen*, befides eleven villages and other places of lefs note.

The mountains were barren and rocky; not the fmalleft verdure was to be feen on them. The level fpace between them is neverthelefs cultivated as much as the nature of the foil will permit.

We alfo paffed over feveral bridges, and faw feveral triumphal arches built of ftone, and like them wearing the appearance of great antiquity.

We perceived that the temperature of the air was much milder, and the heat of the fun more powerful. At four in the afternoon Fahrenheit's thermometer ftood at fixty one degrees.

27th. We left our *conquan* at eight o'clock in the morning, and were conducted along the rampart without the town, which is very large and exceedingly populous. Near the gate on the north fide is a great and very handfome pagoda, which we had the curiofity to vifit yefterday in our afternoon's walk.

At

At a quarter paſt eleven we arrived, by a very level road, at the town called *Chui-ku-chau*. We ſtopped there to dinner. It was the nineteenth place we had paſſed through or ſeen in the courſe of the morning. Setting out again at twelve o'clock we had all the afternoon a very uneven road, being obliged to paſs over the ſummit of four mountains, one of which was of very great elevation.

At a quarter paſt four we reached the town of *Yong-lau-chen*, the ſeventh place that had preſented itſelf to our view this afternoon. This night we put up at a very indifferent *conquan*. The town appeared pretty large and tolerably well inhabited on the north ſide. We ſaw a magnificent temple and a convent, both ſtanding within the ſame walls.

During the day our road has almoſt conſtantly taken a direction to the ſouth-eaſt by eaſt, and eaſt-ſouth-eaſt. Several fine proſpects produced by the different poſitions of the mountains which preſent to us a variety of diſtant views, eſpecially when we come to any riſing ground; the continuation of fair weather and a warmer climate; every thing in ſhort concurred to render our journey more agreeable and commodious. We could now

now travel with pleaſure as much as a hundred or a hundred and twenty *li* (ten or twelve leagues) a day. The Mandarins, our conductors, do every thing in their power to oblige us, and till this moment we have not had the ſmalleſt occaſion for complaint, which is equally ſatisfactory to them and to us.

28th. Having a hundred and thirty *li* to go we ſet off this morning at half paſt ſix. Traveling for the firſt two hours along a handſome and ſtraight road, and afterwards aſcending ſeveral mountains, we came at a quarter paſt ten to the ſuburbs of *Sin-tay-chen*, where we were to dine.

We proceeded on our journey at half paſt eleven, being carried along the ramparts of this little city, which are kept in very good repair. During the afternoon we were conſtantly going up and down hill till a quarter paſt four, when we paſſed by the city of *Mong-in-chen*, where the road again became level and continued to be ſo till half paſt five, the time of our arrival at the town of *Kiang-cha-ſin*. We ſtaid there all the night, having travelled a hundred and forty *li* (fourteen leagues).

The

The city of *Mong-in-chen* is ſmall, but it appears cloſely built. As the road paſſes along a mountain which commands it, we were able to ſee into the interior over the walls, which are ſolidly built and in good repair. In the centre of the town ſtands a large building two ſtories high, but the reſt of the houſes make a very indifferent appearance. The ſuburb contains as many houſes as the town itſelf, and is full of ſhops.

*Sin-tay-chen* is alſo a ſmall place, and the houſe where we alighted, though the largeſt in it, contains nothing remarkable.

In the ſpace we travelled over the remainder of the day, there was a great deal of cultivated land, but fewer habitations than we had ſeen during the preceding ones. The inhabitants were every where buſied in carrying manure on the ground.

The great quantity of millet that I ſaw in the markets in this province and that of Chili, and the general uſe made of it in moſt families, as I had occaſion to obſerve in paſſing through the villages, make me imagine that this kind of grain, which does not require ſtrong land, is here the general object of cultivation.

1ſt. March. Some backwardneſs in the payment of the *Coulis* occaſioned a delay of our departure till three quarters after eight. The Mandarins were deſirous of diſcharging them, but we refuſed to conſent to it, as we were very well ſerved by them till the preſent moment.

At a quarter paſt twelve we came to *Teuchang-y*, a town of tolerable appearance. After having dined, we ſet off again at half paſt one on our way to the village of *Tſang-ti-tſi*, where after travelling a hundred *li*, we are obliged to put up for the night at a very ſorry inn. Our road lay partly over a plain, and in part over very uneven ground. The laſt portion of the road paſſed over the ſummit of mountains of leſs elevation than thoſe of yeſterday. We could however diſtinguiſh the different chains of them to a very great diſtance.

We ſaw to-day more habitations than yeſterday, and the number of cattle appeared alſo greater. During the laſt two or three days I have remarked ſeveral numerous flocks of ſheep, goats, and hogs grazing in the fields.

Since we have taken the new road along which we are now travelling, I have had an opportunity

nity of obferving that many women and feveral of the men are afflicted with large tumours in the neck, a thing which we had not feen elfewhere, and which feem to befpeak an endemical difeafe.

We have been going almoft conftantly towards the fouth-eaft. The weather was very cloudy in the morning and threatened rain; but in the afternoon a violent north wind cleared the fky, and favoured the wifhes of a number of barrow men by fwelling the fails of their terreftrial boats.

2d. Our departure this morning took place at half paft fix. Our road led us over mountains till nine o'clock, when we found ourfelves at the foot of one of the moft lofty of them, upon the fummit of which ftands a caftle of confiderable ftrength.

We had before paffed over a ftone bridge, with twenty-four narrow paffages for the water; the ftones of which it is conftructed being connected with iron clamps in like manner as thofe of another bridge which I have already mentioned. The ftream over which this bridge affords a paffage is very fmall, this feafon being the dryeft of the year.

A little

A little after ten o'clock we found ourſelves on a level road, the mountains having left us, and about a quarter of an hour afterwards we arrived at the village of *Poun-chan*, where we dined and ſet off again at half paſt eleven. Before three o'clock we reached *Sin-chong-chen*, where we are to ſleep, and where we are very well accommodated in a large building in the city.

A little before our arrival at the laſt mentioned place, we met with a river of conſiderable width. The town which is pretty large is ſurrounded by a good rampart. We have travelled to-day ninety *li*, in a ſouth by eaſt direction.

The country grows more populous; for this afternoon I counted from my palanquin twenty four different places. I ſaw with pleaſure in the vicinity of all the habitations a great number of orchards, cultivated as in Europe.

This evening, the Mandarin who is our ſecond conductor for the province of *Chan-tong*, came to take leave of us; becauſe as he finds himſelf approaching the limits of his province, it is his intention to return to-morrow. He told us that his companion had come to our lodgings yeſterday with the ſame intention, and finding

us already gone, had ſet off that ſame day on his way home. We bade him adieu in the moſt affectionate manner, wiſhing him all manner of good fortune and rapid promotion. Born near *Hung-chan-chen*, in the province of *Quang-tong*, he entered into the Imperial corps of *Chiouais*, and upon leaving them, obtained the employ which he now holds. He appears deſirous of permiſſion to reſign, in order that he may retire to his native place, where his mother reſides.

The political ſyſtem of the Chineſe requires as a fundamental rule, that no Mandarin ſhall ever be inveſted with any authority in his native province. In conſequence of this wiſe principle, every one of them is ſent to a diſtrict where he is an entire ſtranger, and where he has no kind of connexions whatever.

We ſet off at ſeven o'clock in the morning. The ſouth gate by which we left the city is covered externally by a double baſtion of a ſemi-circular form. We had conſequently three gates to paſs before we were entirely without the walls. It is the only gate fortified in this manner that we have hitherto ſeen; for even thoſe of *Pe-king* are only defended by a ſingle baſtion.

At

At a quarter paſt ten we came to *Li-ca-chong*, where we dined, and left it an hour and a quarter afterwards. At a quarter paſt four we arrived at the village of *Sau-yi-ſu*, where we put up at a ſorry inn, after a day's journey of a hundred *li*. Our road lay chiefly over a plain, in ſome parts ſandy and full of ſtones. It took in general a ſouth direction, and carried us through a number of different places.

Near *Li-ca-chong* we croſſed a river, probably the ſame we paſſed yeſterday near *Sin-cong-chen*. Its rapid ſtream, running to the ſouth-eaſt, is about two hundred and fifty yards wide. In the rainy ſeaſon it muſt contain a prodigious body of water, and accordingly an embankment of conſiderable height has been thrown up on each ſide, in order to prevent its inundating the neighbouring country. There is a diſtance of at leaſt three thouſand toiſes between the two embankments.

I remarked, in one of them, a handſome ſtone ſluice, which, when the river riſes to a certain height, carries a fertilizing ſtream into the adjacent fields. The pavement and the ſides of this ſluice conſiſt of large hewn ſtones. Its direction is ſerpentine, and its width about ſix feet.

 It

It is ſhut by pieces of wood, one above another, let into a groove cut in the ſtones on both ſides of the ſluice. This ſinuous ſhape proves that the architect perfectly underſtood how to weaken the rapidity of a ſtream, and was no ſtranger to the force of a body of water when propelled in a ſtraight line.

In the afternoon we ſaw at a great diſtance to the weſtward, an inſulated mountain with a caſtle on its ſummit, while to the eaſtward, at a great diſtance alſo, was a chain of mountains of little extent.

All the country we have this day travelled through conſiſts of arable land, a great part of which having been ſown in the autumn, begins already to be covered with a delightful verdure. In other places the huſbandmen were ploughing, which gave us an opportunity of ſeeing the Chineſe plough. Though very ſimple it is ſufficient to turn up the ſtrongeſt ground. I am reſolved to buy one the firſt opportunity to carry out of the country with me, it being an excellent inſtrument for indifferent land. As to the harrow of the Chineſe it ſeems to me to be inferior to ours becauſe it has fewer teeth.

4th. We quitted our inn at three quarters paſt ſix, and an hour after paſſed at a little diſtance from the city of *Yeu-chin-gen* which is a ſmall place, and of which the exterior makes a very mean appearance.

At a quarter paſt eleven we came to *Kiang-v'ho-fau-y*, a village where we ſtopped and refreſhed. At twelve o'clock we quitted this laſt place of the province of *Chan-tong*, and at two *li* beyond paſſed its limits, and entered the province of *Kiang-nam*.

At a quarter paſt five we reached the village of *Tcheou-mou*, where we enjoyed a comfortable night's reſt, after a journey of a hundred and twenty *li* along a road which for the moſt part took a ſouth by eaſt direction.

The river which I mentioned the two preceding days, and which we again paſſed yeſterday evening at the entrance of the village of *Sau-y-pu*, over a ſtone bridge of five arches and Gothic conſtruction, was running on the eaſtern ſide of us during the whole of this day. Our road was very ſandy, very rugged, and very hilly in the province of *Kiang-nam*.

In the morning we met with orchards more extenſive, and conſiſting of taller trees, than any we had hitherto ſeen in China.

At a league to the weſtward of *Tcheou-mou*, and upon the tabular ſummit of a hill, ſtands a large and noble convent, very agreeably ſituated at ſome diſtance from the road. The edifice and its walls within which are three little groves of cedar and cypreſs, are in good repair. In the afternoon we ſaw a great many wild geeſe and ducks:

5th. We proceeded on our journey at half after ſix, and about five hours after arrived at the village of *Sang-hau-ché*, where we were to dine. The road was very rugged till we came within a league of the village, when we croſſed a river by a bridge of hewn ſtone, ſix hundred paces long and twenty feet broad, having at leaſt ſeventy openings, intended for the paſſage of ſmall veſſels and covered over with flat ſtones, which reſt ſimply upon pillars without arches.

North of the bridge ſtands a large imperial pavilion. It is ſquare and has a double roof, but it is in ſuch bad condition that its walls are in ruin, and its roof fallen in. In the midſt of it is

a ſtone

a ſtone bearing an inſcription relative to the architect of the bridge, but the ſtone itſelf is in ſuch a ruinous ſtate that cords have been tied round it to prevent it from falling down.

Having croſſed the bridge we came to a dike or embankment, fully as handſome as thoſe in Holland, and at leaſt fifty feet thick at the top. The ſide towards the water deſcends with a great inclination, like the dikes made in the United Provinces within the laſt forty years; for it ſeems that it was not obſerved till then that the water has leſs action upon a ſurface much inclined, than upon a plane nearly perpendicular, and that by applying this principle to embankments they might almoſt always be preſerved from accident. The Chineſe, however, were aware of it from the firſt formation of their dams, and it appears alſo, that the keeping of them in good repair is here conſidered as a matter of the higheſt importance.

Half way between the bridge and the village of *Sang-hau-ché* ſtands, in the plain to the eaſtward, a large and magnificent convent, with edifices reſembling temples, the whole ſurrounded with a wall, which denotes that a great deal of care is taken of it.

When we had nearly reached our place of abode, we found upon the edge of the embankment a very lofty pillar, with a cage on the top, containing the head of a criminal executed on the 14th of February, by order of the Emperor, for having committed a robbery and murder in the village. His crime was inſcribed upon a board nailed to the pillar.

Nearly oppoſite *Sang-hau-ché*, which is ſituated in the plain by the ſide of the embankment, is the city of *Su-tſien-chen*, built upon the declivity of a high hill that ſtands on the bank of the *Hoang-hau*, or the Yellow River.

In conſequence of ſome delay in the payment of our *Coulis*, it was two o'clock before we were able to proceed on our journey. Our road lay through cultivated plains, thickly interſperſed with great and ſmall villages and hamlets. We alſo ſaw near the road to the eaſtward a very handſome pagoda, conſiſting of ten diſtinct buildings, all in excellent repair. At half paſt five we came to the village of *In-hau-che*, where we are to paſs the night in a very comfortable houſe.

This place, which is pretty large, ſtands near the Yellow River, by the ſide of which we travelled

velled all the afternoon in a ſouth-eaſt direction, as I was enabled to perceive by the number of veſſels that were ſailing up and down. We went this day a hundred and ten *li*.

Within theſe few days paſt I have met with larger barrows than I ever ſaw before, and which, by the load they carried, might rather have been taken for carts. I obſerved that the load occupied a ſpace ſeven feet long by five feet wide. The wheel is at leaſt four feet in diameter, and the barrow is drawn by an aſs. Two barrowmen accompany it, one before to guide the animal, the other behind to keep the barrow in equilibrium. Some of them are tilted over (but with mats) like our carts, in order to ſhelter the paſſengers.

This evening our ſecond conductor came to ſettle the plan of to-morrow's journey. We determined to go ninety *li*, and conſequently ſhall have only thirty to travel the following day to *Von-ca-ſen*, which will give us time to get on board our veſſels the ſame day.

6th. We ſet off this morning at ſeven o'clock, in the midſt of a thick fog, which was not diſpelled till noon. Half an hour before it cleared

away we reached *Tsong-hing-syé*, where we dined. We left it at one o'clock in order to get to the village, where, according to our plan, we were to pass the night, but the accommodations it afforded being very bad, the Ambassador suffered himself to be persuaded by the servants of the Mandarins to go as far as *Von-ca-sen.* We therefore proceeded on our journey at five o'clock. The wind blowing very strong, and the weather being exceedingly thick, our journey was very disagreeable. We were, however, fully indemnified, when, at a quarter past eight we found ourselves in very good and spacious lodgings, although in a small town.

Our day's journey was a hundred and twenty *li*, our road running almost always to the eastward, and in the direction of the Yellow River. Upon the embankment by the side of it we went, at two different times, a considerable distance. The top of it is still wider than that of the dike on which we were travelling yesterday, and is every where kept in the most perfect order.

The Yellow River is the greatest of all those of the Empire of China, and its inundations are the most formidable on account of the impetuosity of the stream. Double embankments have therefore been thrown up on each side in order

to prevent its ravages. The inner one is calculated for the ordinary riſe of the water, and the outer one is meant to ſerve on extraordinary occaſions. The ſuperintendance of theſe dams is entruſted to the care of three *Tſong-tous,* between whom the whole extent is divided; each of them being bound to reſide in a city adjacent to the portion ſubmitted to his inſpection. In conſequence of their holding this office they take the title of *Han-cong Tſong-tou,* which anſwers to that of Intendant of Dikes in Holland.

7th. The weather was ſeverely cold. The wind, which had increaſed a good deal during the night, was followed by heavy rain, and in the morning we had a great deal of thunder and lightning. At noon the wind ſhifted to the north-weſt and the cold augmented. A hard ſhower of hail was ſuperadded to the other meteorological phenomena, and was followed by large flakes of ſnow which fell for a full hour.

In the afternoon the weather cleared up, but it continued to freeze during the whole of the night. We were therefore obliged to ſtop all day at *Von-ca-ſen,* for it would have been impoſſible to croſs the river. Fortunately after having paſſed it, we ſhall have only four *li* to travel, in order to reach our veſſels.

8th.

8th. The weather was fine and clear, but accompanied by a hard froſt. The river, however, not being frozen, our baggage was conveyed acroſs it in boats, and put on board the veſſels. At eight o'clock in the morning Fahrenheit's thermometer ſtood at twenty-nine degrees, the wind being very ſharp and piercing. At nine o'clock we paſſed the river and arrived at ten at the town of *Sin-can-ſu*, where we found our veſſels waiting for us, and immediately embarked.

They were very large yachts, divided into ſeveral ſpacious apartments, wherein we found ourſelves both comfortably and agreeably ſituated: The Ambaſſador and I had each our yacht, and two others were aſſigned to the five gentlemen in the ſuite of the Embaſſy.

Our baggage being tardily conveyed on board, it was four o'clock before we were able to get away.

*Sin-can-ſu* is a tolerably large place, ſituated on the banks of a river, and full of handſome ſhops, which beſpeak a commercial place. It is alſo very populous.

When every thing was embarked we ſet off with a fair wind, which aſſiſted the effect of the ſtream in carrying us down the river.

At

At ſix o'clock we paſſed the city of *Tſing-ho-chen*, a very extenſive place, where there is an Imperial cuſtom-houſe, and where a *Hou-pou* is reſident. A bridge of boats is laid acroſs the river, having a cable at one end, by means of which it is ſuffered to ſwing round with the ſtream when a paſſage is wanted for veſſels, and is afterwards brought back from the bank, to which the current has drifted it, to the oppoſite ſhore, where it is again made faſt by the cable. At the bridge the river is narrower than the Amſtel, but is more frequented both by great and ſmall veſſels. It has on each ſide a ſolid dike, and from one end of the city to the other its banks are entirely faced with hewn ſtone.

At half paſt ſeven we were already oppoſite the town of *Houay-ngan-fou*, where we ſtopped in order that our ſailors might be paid, and proviſions be put on board for to-morrow. All the cities that lie in our route are bound to contribute their quota of theſe proviſions.

It was eleven o'clock before we were able to ſet off. The city of *Houay-ngan-fou* appears very large and populous; there is more than one breach in its walls which are in a very ruinous ſtate, and the public buildings that we had an opportunity

opportunity of ſeeing, ſeem not to be in much better condition.

On the weſtern bank of the river, where there was a prodigious number of veſſels, and fronting the city, is a large Imperial building with a ſtone monument ſtanding under it. This edifice, which is now mouldering into ruins, muſt formerly have been very magnificent. It appears that the Chineſe ſet little value upon their antiquities. The old things that do honour to their talents are in a manner abandoned to the deſtructive hand of time without their ſhewing any anxiety at their decay. Along the road we met with hundreds of thoſe ſtones, intended to preſerve the remembrance of particular events in a ſtate which proves the total neglect to which they are condemned, and the injuries they have ſuffered from the inclemency of the air.

In the northern part of the city, and within the ramparts, ſtands a kind of octagonal tower, the five ſtories of which do not amount to an elevation of ſixty feet, although the dimenſions of its baſe are in proportion to double that height.

While we were ſtopping at *Houay-ngan-fou*, a great number of Imperial veſſels paſſed by loaded with

with rice for *Pe-king.* Thefe veffels, which are of confiderable fize, have two mafts; one placed very far forward, and the other two-thirds of their length from the ftern. Their lofty prow ftands up almoft vertically, and their bottom is flat, which gives them a fquare form, and renders them fit to carry confiderable burdens.

The canal was to-day of the fame width as yefterday, ftill running between two dikes or caufeways, which in fome places were entirely bordered with rufhes, in order to give more ftrength to the dam, and to oppofe the action of the water, which has a tendency to undermine the ground; an invention much refembling that of *Varech* in Holland.

This evening at nine o'clock we arrived off the city of *Pauin-chen,* where we ftopped in order that our people might enjoy a night's reft, of which they are much in need, our veffels being now pulled on by the tracking-line. At fun-rife we fet off again.

10th. I could diftinguifh very little of the city of *Pauin-chen,* which is, as I was told, very large, but deftitute of commerce. To-day, as well as yefterday, the direction of the canal was

to

to the ſouth, while villages were ſcattered here and there along its banks.

In the morning we got ſight of a conſiderable lake, at no great diſtance to the weſtward. It is ſo large in ſome places that we could hardly perceive its weſtern ſhore. It was covered with a great number of large two-maſted fiſhing boats, lying two and two together in order to haul the net at the ſame time, as is practiſed at Macao and along the coaſt. The lake is ſeparated from the canal upon which we are navigating by a ſingle dike that is not fifty feet broad, although the water of the canal is at leaſt eight feet above the level of the lake. Along the edge of the latter the embankment is faced with a wall, made in part of hewn ſtone and partly of brick. Some repairs were going on there at the time we paſſed by. On the canal ſide the dike is alſo ſtrengthened, in the way I have already mentioned, by reeds ſtuck into it in rows, the intervals between which are filled with ſtrata of argillaceous earth, laid one over the other almoſt to the very top of the embankment; the whole being afterwards covered with a coat of clay a foot thick.

The ſurface of the country on the eaſt ſide of the canal is at leaſt ten feet lower than that of the

the water. It is excellent arable land, and fo: the moſt part fit for the cultivation of rice. A great number of villages and hamlets preſent themſelves every moment to the eye, and afford a very pleaſing proſpect. In the eaſtern embankment, flood-gates have been placed wherever neceſſary. They are of hewn ſtone, and exactly ſimilar to thoſe which I mentioned on the third of this month. We ſaw ſeveral of this kind, both yeſterday and to-day. At half paſt eleven we came abreaſt of the village of *Fan-tſany-ſan*, where we were obliged to ſtop, becauſe the Mandarins had not furniſhed ſufficient proviſions for the ſervants and the crews, or rather becauſe, according to cuſtom, the domeſtics of the Mandarins had ſpeculated upon our allowance, and appropriated a part of it to their own uſe. The beſt way of correcting them is the one we took, by ſtopping, and giving them to underſtand that we were determined not to be their dupes. A ſupplement of proviſions was immediately furniſhed us, and we again got under way.

We navigated the whole of the day along the ſide of the lake, the ſtream being in our favour, but as the wind was contrary, and it blew freſh, our progreſs was very ſlow. The cold obliged

obliged us to make ufe of braziers to warm our apartments.

The manner of fteering thefe veffels is very fingular, but well fuited to the nature of the paffage they have to make. Six or eight men track them on, while four others walk along the dike, carrying two light wooden anchors, the cables of which are faftened to ftrong ftancheons placed upon the decks. At the word given by the pilot, thefe anchors are dropped upon the ground, in order that the ftem or ftern of the veffel may be drawn towards the dike, according to the direction that it is wifhed fhe fhould take in her courfe, and thus to prevent her from being brought by the wind or the current with her broadfide to the ftream.

Their ropes of *rattan*, or, more properly fpeaking, of bamboo, are very ferviceable, becaufe they unite lightnefs and ftrength. Other cordage would be wanting in the firft, and even in the fecond quality, when neceffary to keep the veffel in the ftrength of the ftream. The ftancheons to which thefe ropes are made faft are the heavieft pieces of wood in the veffel, whofe whole depth they penetrate. There is one on each fide, both forward and aft.

The

The maſt is compoſed of two pieces, which are united at their head, but which, being ſeparated below from each other, are fixed in iron collars upon the two ſides of the veſſel, ſo that it may be brought down lengthwiſe upon the deck. There is at the ſame time at the foot of the maſt another piece of wood, alſo compoſed of two bits likewiſe joined at their upper end, where they form a crutch, upon which is placed a tackle for ſwaying up or lowering down the maſt ; an operation by theſe means rendered extremely eaſy.

The rope by which the veſſel is tracked is made of the bark of bamboo : it is not thicker than the little finger, and yet it is very ſtrong, as well as very light. Of every production that grows in the vaſt extent of the Empire of China, there is undoubtedly none whoſe utility ſurpaſſes that of bamboo, which is employed on every occaſion, even as an article of food. Scarcely any thing is to be found in China, either upon land or water, in the compoſition of which bamboo does not enter, or to the utility of which it does not conduce. From the moſt valuable articles which ſerve to adorn the apartments of the Prince, down to the ſmalleſt tool handled by the meaneſt mechanic, bamboo is ſure to find a place. Houſes are entirely conſtructed of it, as well as all the

furniture they contain. In navigation, it is bamboo which furnifhes every thing from the line that ferves to track the fmalleft fkiff, to the cable, that conftitutes the fecurity of the largeft veffel.

This tree, which is propagated with aftonifhing abundance, and grows with remarkable rapidity when planted in a favourable foil, deferves to be confidered as one of the greateft benefits that nature has conferred on the territory of China: the Chinefe accordingly fhew their gratitude by bringing it more and more into ufe. I doubt whether the vegetable kingdom in any part of the world affords a fubftance of fuch general utility as the bamboo, the qualities of which place it far above my panygeric.

We ftopped a part of the night, in order to give reft to our failors.

Setting off at day-break, we paffed, in the courfe of the morning, one of the extremities of the lake. A high wind which rofe in the afternoon compelled us to ftop.

The country, like that which we had feen during the preceding day, is entirely covered with hamlets and villages, and is in a high ftate of cultivation.

tivation. The wind having fallen, we got under-way again at midnight.

This morning at two o'clock we paffed the city of *Kau-yon-tcheou*, which we were prevented from feeing by the darknefs of the night. At fun-rife we came to *Van-tfu*, a tolerably large place; and at half paft feven reached the fuburbs of *Yang-tcheou-fou*, and ftopped mid-way before we came to the city, in the interval between the fuburbs and the convent of *Pe-ning-fau-tfi*.

I took this opportunity of going to fee the convent. The Chief Prieft and fix of the bonzes came out to pay me their refpects, and conducted me through the middle door to the firft temple. At my entrance about twenty bonzes ranged in two lines chanted a hymn. As I found myfelf near the altar, on which was the Emperor's chap, I performed before it the ceremony of adoration. I went afterwards to fee the fecond and third buildings of the temple, and was afterwards fhewn a ftone, with an infcription written in the prefent Emperor's own hand, and placed under a canopy in a feparate compartment. I vifited all the reft of the convent, which ferves as a habitation for at leaft fixty bonzes.

 When

When I had ſeen every thing, the Chief Prieſt conducted me to the refectory, where he deſired me to ſit down at table and partake of ſome fruit and tea. I accepted his invitation, and ſtaid there a quarter of an hour. The name of this prieſt is *Bonay-key*: he is fifty-five years old, but his appearance indicates a more advanced time of life. I thanked him on taking leave for the gracious reception he had given me, and made him a preſent for the convent. He attended me to the outſide of the gate.

The Gods of theſe pagodas are, 1. *Quang-ty*; 2. *Oyhait-ho*; 3. *Coun-yam*; 4. *Tſont-nay*; and, 5. *Mant-ſu*. On both ſides of the firſt ſtory are the four uſual figures of the guardians of temples, known by the name of *Ci-tay-tyem-cong*. On the ſecond are alſo ſeen, on the two ſides, eighteen images of ancient gods, called *Sapatlohong*. Theſe eighteen idols, and the five firſt mentioned, are all richly gilt, and half as large again as life.

Without the walls of the convent, by the ſide of the river, is a magnificent triumphal arch of wood, with three paſſages, and with pedeſtals of white marble, ſome of which were overturned by the inundation of laſt year. It appears

as

as if they meant to leave them in their prefent ftate.

Almoft oppofite, on the weft fide of the river, ftands an Imperial monument under an hexagonal dome, which muft formerly have been a handfome edifice, but which is now beginning to moulder away.

Half an hour before we reached the fuburbs of *Yang-tcheou-fou*, we alfo faw two other Imperial Edifices, containing monuments. One is a pavilion with a triple roof, and the other an open hexagonal dome, fupported by columns. Both of them are beginning to decay, which is a truly afflicting fight, confidering the noble appearance they ftill make.

At one o'clock we fet off again, and for forty-five minutes continued to pafs along the walls of *Yang-tcheou-fou*. It appeared a very large place. Hundreds of fhips, yachts, and boats lined the fhore, and the crowd of people affembled on the two banks was innumerable.

At fome diftance below the city we paffed an octagonal tower of feven ftories, which were

not ſeparated from one another by any balcony or projection.

The *Hou-pou* of Canton, by whom his Excellency was complimented on board the Siam, having at preſent the chief ſuperintendance of the Imperial magazines of ſalt of *Yang-tcheou-fou*, the Ambaſſador and I diſpatched our Interpreter to pay our compliments to him. He was ſo pleaſed with this, that in his turn he ſent us one of the firſt Mandarins of his ſuite, commiſſioned to preſent his beſt wiſhes for our happineſs, to offer us a conſiderable preſent of ſheep and other proviſions, and to expreſs his regret at his not being able to wait on us in perſon, and wiſh us a good journey to Canton.

We there learnt that the *Naa-ſan-tayen*, our conducting Mandarin at *Pe-king*, has obtained an eminent poſt, and that he has ſet off for his reſidence. He is called *Tſick-tſau-fou*; that is to ſay, *Chief Director of the Manufacture of Raw Silk in the Provinces of Tché-kiang and Kiang-nam*, reſiding at *Hang-tcheou-fou*. He conſequently will not come as *Hou-pou* to Canton, his preſent place being ſuperior to that employ.

In

In our way down the canal we ſaw ſeveral more pagodas, convents, and other public buildings belonging to the city of *Yang-tcheou-fou.*

At half paſt four we perceived to the weſt of us a magnificent temple dedicated to *Quang-ty*, with a convent by the ſide of it. Theſe edifices are covered with green tiles, and kept in excellent repair.

A little beyond, at a place where the river divides into two branches, we came to a noble Imperial palace, ſurrounded by ſeveral lodges for the princes, and an octagonal tower, having on its top a great bar or rod of bronze, ſurrounded by circles or hoops, and terminating in a large ball of copper, the whole richly gilt. From the upper part of the rod, chains are brought down to the eight points of the roof, correſponding with the eight angles of the tower, to which eight little bells are attached. Theſe ornaments produce a moſt beautiful effect. The tower is of the ſame ſize at top as at bottom, its walls being exactly vertical.

By the ſide of this tower, is a temple ſtanding under the ſhade of old and tufted trees. Other trees planted round the whole of the building, add to the beauty of the ſcene.—The tower being

ſituated oppoſite the canal, is ſeen from a very great diſtance

The principal entrance to this place is through three magnificent triumphal arches of ſtone, one of which ſtands in the front, and the other two on the ſides of a great fore-court.

Every thing in this place announces the care taken of it by the bonzes, to whoſe truſt it has been committed by the Emperor. The name of this ſummer palace, which is about fifteen hundred toiſes in circuit, is *Cau-ming-tſi*. It is pleaſantly ſituated between two canals, and fronting a third, and is ſaid to be eleven hundred and ſixty years old, having been built in the reign of the Emperor *Yong-cong*.

At about five hundred yards from the principal entrance, and cloſe to the water ſide, is a noble flight of ſtairs leading to the river; and oppoſite theſe ſtairs is an hexagonal dome ſupported by ſix pillars, in the midſt of which is a ſtone bearing a long inſcription.

Oppoſite to the building, and eaſt of the canal, ſtands a convent, occupied by a number of bonzes.

This

This evening at ſeven o'clock we ſtopped at thirty *li* beyond the place I have juſt deſcribed, oppoſite another ſummer palace called *Ong-uun*, which our conductors offered to ſhew us. We mean to-morrow to avail ourſelves of their kindneſs; for this evening it is too late.

Among the crowds of curious ſpectators who ſtared at us to-day with eager eyes, the females were not the leaſt numerous. We remarked a great difference between their demeanour and that of the women of *Chang-tong*. The female ſex is here infinitely fairer, and of a more ruddy cómplexion. In the courſe of the day we remarked many pretty women, and particularly admired the family of a great Mandarin, which paſſed by us in three large yachts. The charming women they contained ſtood at the windows in ſuch a way as to ſee and be ſeen equally well. Three or four of them were perfect beauties. We may then ſafely ſay that we are ſtill more unfortunate than Tantalus, ſince to his torments our inflamed imagination added, in a deluſive dream, the puniſhment of the audacious Ixion.

13th. We went on ſhore at an early hour in the morning to viſit the country houſe which I mentioned

tioned yeſterday. The Emperor not having inhabited it for theſe twelve years paſt, it is much neglected; but if his Majeſty were to teſtify the ſmalleſt deſire to return to it, a fortnight would ſuffice to put every thing in order.

Even in its preſent ſtate, this place is rendered worthy of attention by the variety of its edifices, by the diverſity of the ground interſperſed with rocks, by its pavilions, its lakes, its bridges, &c. Every thing is diſpoſed according to a ſyſtem in which art ſeems to hide herſelf in the midſt of the irregularities of nature; while the ſtudied confuſion of trees, fruit, flowers, and brambles compoſe a ſcene that ſeems due to chance alone. Already the birds enlivened the groves by their ſongs, and enriched the verdure with their plumage. Voluptuous ſummer, when thou haſt ſpread thy charms over the country, what ſupreme delight muſt be taſted in this enchanting place.

No, it is not poſſible to give a faithful deſcription of a Chineſe villa. Every thing is intermingled, and ſeems on the point of being confounded; but the triumph of genius is to prevent the ſmalleſt diſorder that might hurt the eye. Every inſtant a new combination affords a new variety,

ſo much the more agreeable and ſtriking, as it has been the leſs poſſible to foreſee it; the ſpectator's ſurpriſe being conſtantly kept up, becauſe every moment produces a new ſcene. Perhaps plans and drawings might give an exact idea of their compoſition; but what plan can ſhew the order of that which is only perfect becauſe deſtitute of all order? What drawing can produce the effect of things which ſeem ſo diſcordant; and how is it poſſible to introduce into it that life which the different objects borrow from one another?—Our charming walk laſted an hour and a half.

From the dike we had an opportunity of ſeeing the adjacent country. The high lands, which are almoſt on a level with the embankment, are covered with a light tinge of green, already produced by the corn with which the fields have been ſown, while the low lands are preparing for the late harveſt of rice. The ſoil appears rich and fertile.

The great number of villages, hamlets, and habitations, have the double effect of enriching the landſcape, and of bringing to the mind the idea of proſperity and abundance. It was alſo eaſy to perceive from the crowd of people who flocked to ſee us, that the inhabitants

are

are ſtrangers to poverty. We were now, indeed, travelling through the richeſt parts of the Empire, while in our way to *Pe-king* we only croſſed the leaſt important diſtricts of *Chang-tong* and *Tche-li*. *Kiang-nam*, *Tche-kiang*, and *Fo-king*, are the three principal provinces of China, becauſe they produce raw ſilk, the ſtuff called nankin, and the different kinds of tea. When we ſhall have ſeen the two former, we may flatter ourſelves with having had a ſight of every thing that is the moſt worthy of attention in China.

As I have mentioned theſe provinces, I cannot refrain from communicating to my reader the following obſervations, which they ſuggeſt.

White raw ſilk is principally a production of the north of *Tché-kiang*, though erroneouſly deſignated by the name of *Nam-king*. The ſouth parts only of *Kiang-nam* produce a ſmall quantity.

The ſtuff called *Nam-king*, which is manufactured at a great diſtance from the place of that name, in the diſtrict of *Fong-kiang-fou*, ſituated in the ſouth-eaſt of the province of *Kiang-nam*, and upon the ſea-ſhore, is made of a brown kind of cotton, which it ſeems can only be grown in that quarter. The colour of *Nam-king* is then natural,

natural, and not fubject to fade. As the greater part of the inhabitants of Europe and other countries are in the perfuafion that the colour of the ftuff in queftion is given it by a dye, I am happy to have it in my power to rectify their error.

The opinion that I combat was the caufe of an order being fent from Europe a few years ago to dye the pieces of *Nam-king* of a deeper colour, becaufe of late they were grown paler. The true reafon of that change is not known: it was as follows:

Shortly after the Americans began to trade with China, the demand encreafed to nearly double the quantity it was poffible to furnifh. To fupply this deficiency, the manufacturers mixed common white cotton with the brown; this gave it a pale caft, which was immediately remarked, and for this lighter kind no purchafer could be found, till the other was exhaufted.

As the confumption is grown lefs during the laft three years, the mixture of cotton is no longer neceffary; and *Nam-king* is become what it was before. By keeping them two or three

years,

years, it even appears that they have the property of growing darker. This kind of ſtuff muſt be acknowledged to be the ſtrongeſt yet known. Many perſons have found that clothes made of it will laſt three or four years, although for ever in the waſh. This it is that makes them the favourite wear for breeches and waiſtcoats both in Europe and America. The white *Nam-king* is of the ſame quality, and is made of white cotton as good as the brown, and which alſo grows in *Kiang-nam*.

Beſides the above-mentioned ſtuffs, a great number of others are made in China, either of cotton, or different kinds of flax: among others, an immenſe quantity of callico, made of the cotton of Surat and Bengal, of which the Engliſh bring hither annually from forty to ſeventy thouſand bales, which are almoſt entirely employed by the province of *Quang-tong*. Hence we may conceive what an enormous quantity of different kinds of ſtuff is manufactured and conſumed in this Empire.

We have been obliged to ſtop to-day, becauſe that part of the canal to which we are going on the other ſide of the *Kiang*, is blocked up by an immenſe

immenſe number of Imperial boats laden with rice. We muſt then wait till a great part of them arrive here, and leave us room to paſs.

In the afternoon we have ſeen more than fifty paſs, for the moſt part ſo large, that they were capable of carrying more than three hundred thouſand weight of rice, although, to my great aſtoniſhment, they do not contain even a third of that quantity. From *Tſong-tchou*, fifty *li* from *Peking*, the rice is carried over land to the capital.

The canal on which we now are, and in which we have been navigating ever ſince we left the city of *Houay-ngan-fou*, is cut through a ſpace of more than a thouſand *li*, in order to abridge the route of theſe veſſels, although they only make one voyage *per* year. I have been aſſured that the Emperor has nine thouſand nine hundred and ninety-nine veſſels of this kind, from forty-five to a hundred feet long, and from twenty-two to twenty-five feet wide. Their crews, upon an average, conſiſt of twenty men each. The captains and pilots live on board with their wives and families, as is the caſe on board the veſſels of Cologne, in our own country. I remarked ſeveral very pretty women among them, and others

others who carried their attention to their perſons ſo far as to wear paint.

In theſe veſſels, which are flat and ſquare, the load is put at the bottom, and the upper part is laid out in cabins for the crew. A deck runs from one end to the other, and in the ſides are ports or windows to give light to the apartments. The captain has the ſtern of the veſſel for his accomodation, and over him the pilot has his cabin. All the fore part is allotted to the ſailors. It is natural to ſuppoſe that all theſe people lead a very eaſy life, being in the ſervice and in the pay of the Emperor, and always at home, without any dread of encountering hard fatigue.

It is impoſſible to refrain from obſerving that economy is here of no account in the conveyance of rice. In other countries theſe veſſels would be more heavily laden; or elſe, if that increaſe of burthen would prevent their paſſing every where, on account of the ſhallowneſs of the water, ſmaller veſſels would be built, which might be navigated by fewer men; and two voyages might be made annually inſtead of one.

It is evident that the Emperor requires two hundred thouſand men for the conveyance of

rice; and theſe men, as well as their families, are kept at the expence of the ſtate. The quantity of rice ſent annually to *Pe-king*, is more than ſeven hundred and fifty millions of pounds (French); a quantity truly aſtoniſhing. It is with this rice that the greater part of thoſe who ſerve in the army are paid, as well as thoſe who are attached to the court. The whole of the above enormous quantity does not exceed what is wanted for that purpoſe.

The greater part of the inhabitants of *Chan-tong*, *Tcheli*, and the more weſtern provinces, do not make uſe of rice for their nouriſhment, which is compoſed of millet, and other productions of the earth, ſuch as peas, &c.

All the provinces in which rice is cultivated are bound to deliver their contingent, or agricultural tithe, in the vicinity of *Kiang-nam*, where it is ſhipped on board of the Imperial veſſels. The province of *Quang-tong* is the only one exempt from this tribute, probably on account of the great number of troops it maintains, to whom rice is furniſhed for their ſubſiſtence.

It is in *Kiang-nam*, and principally in the diſtrict of *Sou-tcheou-fou*, that all the veſſels deſtined

for the conveyance of rice are built. Many of them are prettily painted, and ornamented with carve-work, and gilding. They have large ſails hoiſted upon their two maſts.

In the afternoon a veſſel paſſed us having ten Coreans on board in their way to *Pe-king*, whence they will be ſent into their own country. They were ſhipwrecked in a ſtorm upon the coaſt of China. I was liſtening to a relation of that event, when the Coreans landed upon the dike. I went upon deck to ſee them, and was much ſurpriſed to find that as ſoon as they ſaw me, they ſtretched out their hands, as if they knew me; ran to a ſmall boat, and came alongſide of my yacht; but we were utterly unable to underſtand one another. They then appeared to diſcover their miſtake, and were ſtill more hurt when one of our Mandarins ordered them to retire, and to proceed on their journey. I preſume that ſome of them had ſeen, or known ſome of the Dutch at Japan, whither the Coreans make a voyage every year, and that they took me for one of their old acquaintance.

This evening a ſtrong north wind has ſprung up, and the weather is very cloudy.

14th. The rice-veſſels hindered us again to-day from continuing our journey.

15th. We ſet off at the break of day; but with the intention of not going farther than to one *li* on this ſide of the *Kiang*, which is here exceedingly wide. We are to paſs it; but its ſurface being much agitated by a freſh breeze from the north-weſt, we are prevented from doing ſo, and muſt wait a more favourable moment. A heavy rain at the ſame time prevents us from going aſhore to take a walk.

Having this morning ſeen a pretty large veſſel go by, laden with the bones of animals, I was deſirous of knowing for what purpoſe they were intended; and was told that they are to be burnt, and that the cinders are to be put upon the ground ſown with rice, when the plant is about a foot high, and before the water is let into the fields. It is affirmed that this practice renders the land very fertile, which indeed cannot be doubted, ſince bones contain a great deal of the ſaline and oily principles. It is well known, beſides, that all kinds of aſhes make excellent manure.

I have ſeen lime ſpread in the ſame manner, upon the land that grows rice between Canton

and Macao; but it is when the plant is two feet high, and after the grounds have been inundated.

16th. A gentle rain has continued to fall all this day. The rice veſſels ſtill obſtructing our paſſage, we ſhall ſtay another day here. It is very lucky, while thus detained, that we are ſo well lodged.

I obſerved in the laſt eighty or a hundred *li* that we have travelled, that we frequently met with great heaps of reeds piled up along the dike. This led me to aſk if that flexible ſhrub grew hereabout; and I was told that immenſe quantities ſhoot up in the neighbourhood of lakes and moraſſes at no great diſtance to the weſtward. Hence it ſeems that nature has taken care to place the reed in places where it is wanted to conſolidate the dikes.

17th. At the break of day we ſet off in order to quit the canal, and enter the *Kiang*, in point of extent the ſecond river in the Empire, and at that place very wide. It ran down very ſlowly at the time we entered it, no doubt becauſe its ſtream was checked by the flood-tide. The banks of the river were level, and thickly planted with trees; but at ſome diſtance to the ſouth,

and

and fouth-weft we faw a great many mountains, which ftretched away to the eaftward, and approached the river in that direction.

Shortly after our departure, we paffed the city of *Qua-tcheou*, fituated to the northward. It is furrounded with very extenfive walls, which in feveral places, however, fhew marks of decay. The embankment ftands exactly between the city and the river.

Half a league beyond, we coafted along a very lofty ifland, compofed of rocks, and fituated near the fouthern bank. The weft fide of it comes floping down, but the oppofite one is almoft perpendicular. This ifland, called *Kiang-tfang-tfi*, was chofen by one of the Emperors for a country retirement; and feveral edifices were accordingly erected upon it, which when feen from the weftward, afford a very agreeable profpect, and have all the appearance of a fmall town. All the buildings on that fide ftand on the declivity of the rock, and in a manner upon one another. They are conftructed of brick; and the roofs are of green and yellow varnifhed tiles. Some of them are, however, covered with the common red kind.

We perceived, on the ſummit of the rock ſeveral domes, and to the north, a handſome tower in good repair, and ſimilar to that of *Cau-ming-tſi*. There are buildings wherever its declivity permits any to ſtand; and as it is perpendicular on the eaſt ſide, the handſome buildings that front that way, which are the principal Imperial edifices, are conſtructed upon a level ſpot at the foot of the rock. The landing-place being to the north, a flight of broad ſtone ſteps has been placed there, coming down cloſe to the water-ſide. A baluſtrade, alſo of ſtone, intended to prevent accidents, extends along the ſide of the road, which itſelf runs round the whole of the iſland, and paſſes over vaulted channels, that ſerve to carry off the rain. In other places, where breaches in the rock interrupted the road, the chaſms have been filled up with maſonry, in order to render it level and commodious. Laſtly, to give ſtill more ſecurity to paſſengers, another baluſtrade borders the top of the rock, to the eaſtward, in the part where the ſteep deſcent begins. Several magnificent buildings ſtand upon the ſummit.

On the eaſtern ſide, the river has waſhed up earth, and formed the flat beach which I have mentioned above, and on which gardens have

been

been made, planted with ſhrubs and flowers. Their pleaſing appearance enlivens the magnificent proſpect afforded by the edifices in front of which they are ſituated. The iſland appears very populous, and the outſide of the buildings beſpeaks the hand of care.

Upon the upper part of the rock are a great many foreſt trees, ſtanding between the buildings and overlooking the roofs. The whole compoſition gives this place the appearance of one of thoſe landſcapes in which the painter has aſſembled all the objects moſt pleaſing to the eye. I ſketched two drawings of it, one repreſenting the eaſtern part, the other the weſtern, with the intention of having them finiſhed by the painter I employ at Canton.

About three *li* farther eaſtward than this iſland begin the ſuburbs of *Ching-kiang-fou*, built among rocks by the water-ſide.

At a ſmall diſtance from the road, upon the ſummit of a mountain, ſtand a temple and a convent, which muſt afford a pleaſing view when ſeen from the iſland of *Kiang-tſang-ſi*.

While abreaſt of theſe ſuburbs, we entered into a canal, which is about two hundred toiſes long, and which is ſeparated from the river by a lofty and handſome embankment bordered with reeds, and communicating with the ditch dug round the city. In this place the paſſage being only the width of two veſſels, we were obliged to haul in our yacht by means of the capſtan, between the ſide of the canal and the rice veſſels which lined the oppoſite bank. Having gone ſome diſtance along this canal, we paſſed through a ſluice of hewn ſtone of dimenſions ſcarcely exceeding the breadth of a rice veſſel.

It would ſeem that in China they have no idea of flood-gates; for all thoſe I have ſeen are cloſed by planks, in the way I have already mentioned. Theſe planks are diſpoſed like the beams in front of the ſluices in Holland.

We waited in this canal or ſluice for the riſe of the tide, which detained us till half paſt two in the afternoon. We then proceeded on our journey, being tracked by a dozen men along the ſide of this narrow canal, which was conſtantly blocked up by the rice-carriers. After having travelled for ſome time in this manner, we arrived at

at the north-weſt baſtion of the city, where ſeveral flags were flying upon the baſtion; while a great number of ſoldiers ſtood in the embraſures ſounding conchs in the place of trumpets. This was the firſt time that I had ever heard a Chineſe blow one of theſe ſhells. It is well known that they are uſed as a warlike inſtrument in the iſlands of the South Sea.

On the outſide of the baſtion is a very lofty bridge of hewn ſtone, of a ſingle ſemicircular arch. I was aſtoniſhed at the bad repair of this bridge, conſidering its conſtant utility, and the crowds of people that paſs over it.

We continued for a great while longer to follow the ramparts of the city, which muſt conſequently be a place of great extent. It is inhabited both by Tartars and Chineſe. When we came to the ſouth-weſt end of it, we again found flags, ſoldiers, and conchs upon the baſtion. Beyond it is a bridge ſimilar to that at the north-weſt end of the town, and quite as much neglected. Shortly after we paſſed through a ſluice of the ſame kind as that which we had met with in the morning.

At

At the end of the ſouthern ſuburbs are two triumphal arches of ſtone, while upon a hill at a little diſtance ſtands an hexagonal tower in very good condition. It is ſeven ſtories high, has a long ſpire upon the top of it, and is plainly diſtinguiſhable from the canal.

A little way beyond the latter ſtands a large convent, with a temple, a great variety of other buildings, and a flight of ſtairs of hewn ſtone, leading from it down to the water-ſide. The whole appeared to be kept in excellent order.

On the outſide of the city the ground grew uneven, and a little beyond it the mountains began to make their appearance.

In paſſing along the canal I obſerved a number of Chineſe in ſmall boats employed in deepening it, by means of an iron machine, about a foot long. It conſiſts of two ſpoons or ladles, fitting cloſe to each other, and opening and ſhutting by means of two long handles of bamboo, like a pair of tongs. With this machine they bring up the mud or clay from the bottom, and when the boat contains two barrow fulls, its load is thrown out upon the ſhore. Economy does not ſeem to be at all conſulted in this operation.

The

The number of ſpectators of both ſexes who crowded to ſee us go by was inconceivable. It was night before we had paſſed all the rice barges, and ſeven o'clock before we ſtopped to take our repaſt; after which we continued our journey during the whole of the night.

18th. At three o'clock in the morning we reached a village extending a great diſtance upon the top of the dike and alongſide of the canal as far as a lofty bridge of ſtones, under which we paſſed. At half paſt ſeven we came to the city of *Tang-yang-chen,* where we were detained two hours, while changing trackers and taking proviſions on board.

Setting off again at half paſt nine, we ranged round three ſides of the city, keeping cloſe to the ramparts, and paſſed under three lofty ſtone bridges which ſtand near three gates of the city, and of which the arches deſcribe a ſemicircle.

The ſpace incloſed within the walls is conſiderable; but it is to be preſumed that the whole ſurface is not built upon. The ſuburbs made no appearance, nor was there any thing remarkable, unleſs the great number of inhabitants.

During

During the morning we paſſed by ſeveral ſluices of hewn ſtone cut through the dike, and all in ſuch a ruinous condition as to be unſerviceable. I was much ſurpriſed to ſee things of ſo great importance in ſuch diſorder, while the ſtones which had been detached by the action of the water, would ſuffice to repair them. This neglect is no doubt attributable to the Mandarins, who appropriate the money that ought to be employed in repairs to their own uſe.

At the end of the ſouth-weſt ſuburbs, and in a place named *Chéle* is a ſuperb convent, temple, and other edifices equally magnificent. A little beyond is a lofty ſtone bridge, after which we came to another convent called *Hauy-hau-tſi*, a ſtill larger and more beautiful building than the laſt; and near the temple, which is conſecrated to the God *Quangty*, is a noble octagonal tower of ſeven ſtories, and of the ſame conſtruction as that of *Cau-ming-tſi*. This tower ſtanding near the canal I was the better able to diſtinguiſh its point and ſpire.

I then perceived that it was made of ſome ſort of caſt metal. The Chineſe aſſured me that it is a particular kind of very pure and very valuable iron; but that the ball at the end is of copper. The

The iron rod, as well as I could judge, is twenty feet long, and is confequently of no inconfiderable weight. It is fixed in a bafe or conical focket, alfo very long, which immediately above the roof contracts to a fize little more than equal to that of the rod itfelf, to which it ferves as a fupport, and to the length and weight of which it is adapted. Round the rod and one above another, are placed feven hoops or rings, the middle one of which is the largeft, while the others decreafe in diameter, in proportion as they are removed from it towards the extremities. All the feven are confined by crofs pieces of iron proceeding from the rod. Over all thefe hoops, and almoft at the end of the rod, is a plate in the form of a ftar, from each of the eight points of which hangs a little bell and a chain that defcends to each of the eight angles of the roof. Below thefe angles larger bells are fufpended, befides fome that hang to the middle of each chain. Finally, the rod is terminated by a large ball of metal gilt. This manner of ornamenting the top of towers renders them very confpicuous, and gives them a moft magnificent appearance.

This convent has a feparate building belonging to it, ftanding by its fide, and formerly inhabited by a Chriftian, a native of the eaft, named *Kiam-*

4 *long-*

*long-citay-ouang*, whofe family came originally from *Tai-kiam-cok*, and who was canonifed by the Chinefe after his death. His image is worfhipped here, as well as in feveral pagodas.

This convent and tower are fituated fronting the canal. They are feen from a great diftance, and even from the city of *Tang-yang-chen*, prefenting a very noble object to the eye. The canal defcribes a femicircle round thefe buildings; and when oppofite the fouth-fide of them refumes a ftraight direction, by means of which the traveller continues to enjoy a view of the tower for a long time.

At this part of the canal we met with a repetition of the obftructions occafioned by the rice fhips bound to *Pe-king*, which blocked up one half of the channel.

The road being now clear of the crowds that had followed our yacht from the city, I landed, in order to take a walk upon the embankment by the fide of the canal, and to get a view of the neighbouring country. The profpect is delightful on all fides, and the appearance of the country is that of a well-cultivated garden, being every where flat, and fown with corn, which begins

gins already to ſhew itſelf above the ſurface. The level of the land is at leaſt ten feet above the ſurface of the canal, and interſected by large canals and ditches full of water. The ground, which is of an argillacious nature, appears very fertile and of eaſy cultivation. The corn here has a thick ſtalk, and large and numerous leaves, which are a ſufficient proof of the goodneſs of the ſoil.

I obſerved that in ſome fields, and in particular ſpots, the corn was ſown in little furrows croſſing each other at right angles; in others the ſeed was ſet in a right line by means of a drill *(ſemoir)*; and laſtly, there were ſome places, but a very few, which appeared to have been ſown by the hand, as with us, and in general in narrow beds, with little paths between them, as in the kitchen-gardens of Holland. All theſe diverſified plantations cheer the eye, and the whole is as free from weeds as our pleaſure-gardens.

As far as the eye could reach the whole country was crowded with farms and habitations; and ſigns of abundance and proſperity were every where viſible. The houſes were all built of bricks and covered with tiles. There ſeemed however to be a ſcarcity of cattle; for during

during my walk, which lafted an hour and a half, I only faw a fingle cow.

It is eafily perceivable here that the canal is the work of art, not only becaufe it runs in a ftraight line, but alfo becaufe its banks have been raifed by the earth taken out of it till they are at leaft twenty feet above the level of the water. The top of thefe embankments is barely of the width neceffary for a path. Towards the fields the flope is fown with corn almoft all the way up.]

The peafantry here are a good looking race, and are very well clad.

To the eaftward the diftant view is bounded by mountains fituated towards the fea coaft, all the reft is a plain as far as the north-weft, where the hilly country that furrounds *Nam-king* contracts the horizon.

In no part of the world does the traveller meet with profpects fimilar to thofe which every part of this country affords.

In the afternoon we faw feveral brick-kilns placed along the top of the embankment.

At

At half paſt three we were abreaſt of *Li-fang*, a pretty large place, which, owing to the number of its ſhops, and the good condition of its houſes, made a very pleaſing appearance. There we paſſed firſt through a ſtone ſluice, with two openings, ſeparated in the middle by a very ſtrong mound of hewn ſtone, and afterwards under a ſtone bridge of great elevation, and the beſt of all thoſe we had met with for two days paſt.

Not far from *Li-fang* is a ſmall pagoda, kept in very good repair. We ſtopped at ſix o'clock to take our repaſt, and continued our voyage afterwards during the whole of the night.

19th. At three o'clock in the morning we came to the city of *Chang-tcheou-fou*, and it was ſix before we reached the extremity of the ſuburbs. This may ſerve to give ſome idea of the length of the town. The cold was ſo ſevere during the laſt night that the fields, trees, every thing in ſhort was covered with a white froſt.

South of the city the canal increaſed to double its former width. The earth produced by its excavation, and in general thrown upon its banks, has in this part been carried away, probably in

 order

order to be employed for ſome particular purpoſe, or perhaps, as it is of an argillaceous nature, it may have been made into bricks for ſome public buildings.

The banks are here higher than the adjacent country, nor did we ſee ſo many farms as yeſterday; but villages and hamlets of good appearance, with houſes built of ſtone and covered with tiles are more frequent. At ſeven o'clock I counted thirty-one villages or other places within the circle taken in by my eye, and ſeveral of the number were of conſiderable magnitude.

The fields in this part of our route lay lower than thoſe we ſaw yeſterday. The water of the ditches and trenches has a free communication with the principal canal by means of ſeveral navigable canals which branch off on either ſide.

At eight o'clock we paſſed by *Tchi-tſi-yen*, which occupies both ſides of the canal, and which has all the appearance of a little city. Two ditches dug to the eaſtward and weſtward communicate here with the canal, and over each of them is a lofty ſtone bridge in very good condition, while a third bridge ſtands acroſs the canal itſelf, with a paſſage, but no arch. The

facing

facing of the piers is of hewn ſtones, placed perpendicularly one upon another, to the height of about twenty feet, with planks laid over them.

The direction of the canal made by human labour from the city of *Tchun-con-fou* is nearly in a right line from ſouth-eaſt to north-weſt, except near the city of *Tang-yang-chen*, where it makes a deflexion, becauſe no doubt that city exiſted before the digging of the canal, and a ſmall ſtream or natural river rendered an artificial channel an unneceſſary work.

It is evident that this canal was not cut till after the epoch when the imperial reſidence was removed from *Nam-king* (which ſignifies the *South Palace*) to *Pe-king* (the *North Palace*), and when it was certain that the Emperor had abandoned his former abode. It is, then, to be preſumed that the canal was dug four hundred years back, ſince *Pe-king* became the capital of the Chineſe Empire four hundred and twenty-five years ago.

As the country is flouriſhing, the temples are numerous, and kept in better order than in the arid regions of the weſt through which we paſſed

 before.

before. The number of bonzes fettled here proves that they are under no apprehenfions as to a fubfiftence.

At a quarter paft nine we paffed by the village of *Quon-li-tchan*, ftanding on the oppofite fides of the canal. It is a moderately large place, and very populous, as was proved incontrovertibly by the crowds of curious fpectators with which both banks were lined. *Tchi-tfi yen* and *Quon-li-tchan* contain triumphal arches of ftone, the rude workmanfhip of which befpeaks their antiquity. In the firft of thefe places there is one, and two in the village, including that which ftands within the walls of an old pagoda, no doubt in honour of the faint who is worfhipped there.

In the morning we paffed by a convent and a temple, dedicated to the goddefs *Coun-yam*, with buildings belonging to them, kept in very good repair. In a fmaller temple, ftanding by the fide of the former, is the ftatue of the Chriftian faint *Kiam-lang-citay-ouang*, whom I mentioned yefterday. As we were going by I got a fight of the ftatue, which is coloffal and entirely gilt.

Half an hour afterwards we came to *Loo-fa-tchen*, a very large place fkirting both fides of the canal.

canal. At no great distance from it is a great pagoda, dedicated to *Sam-coum-thong**, and two ancient triumphal arches of ſtone.

This morning we ſaw a chain of mountains at a great diſtance to the north-eaſt. My teleſcope enabled me to diſtinguiſh two caſtles built on two of the higheſt parts of the ridge.

At three in the afternoon we had an inſulated mountain, called *Y-tchun-chan*, ſtanding to the weſtward of us at the diſtance of four or five *li*. Upon its ſummit are two pagodas, which, notwithſtanding their immenſe height at which they ſtand, and the difficulty of approach, appeared to me, when I examined them with my teleſcope, to be kept in very good repair. The foot of the mountain, which forms a declivity of ten or twelve *li* long, is covered with hundreds of houſes, ſtanding detached from one another, and all coated with plaſter, the whiteneſs of which, contraſting with the green of the mountain, gives them a very ſtriking appearance. In a hollow in the mountain itſelf ſtands a habitation entirely overſhadowed with trees, another marks the middle of the aſcent, and between that and the ſummit a third ſeems to indicate three-fourths of the total elevation. All theſe ſituations appear agreeable.

 South-

South-eaſt of this mountain is another much lower, having on its ſummit a convent and a temple; and by the ſide of them an octagonal temple, conſtructed like that of *Cau-ming-tſi*, except that inſtead of the metal ſpire and its ornaments it has nothing on the top of it but a large ball. This convent is called *Houay-tchun*. At ſome diſtance beyond, and between theſe two mountains is a handſome country-houſe, known for a thouſand years by the name of *Ngok-ſi-ſau-uun-tſi*, which was that of its original owner, a Mandarin of very high rank, whoſe virtue and unſhaken fidelity could not ſave him from decapitation. Accuſed before the Emperor *Long-can-tſong*, he was condemned to death. The calumny being ſhortly after diſcovered, the body of the unfortunate Miniſter of State was interred by order of the ſame Emperor with all imaginable pomp, and a magnificent monument was erected over his grave. The monarch gave him beſides the title of *Saint*, and conferred honours upon his ſon, at the ſame time that his perfidious accuſers were puniſhed with death. This magnificent tomb is in the province of *Tche-kiang*, near the city of *Hang-tcheou-fou*, where we ſhall probably have an opportunity of ſeeing it.

At

At four o'clock we reached the ſuburbs of *Von-ſi-chen*, in the neighbourhood of which we ſaw at leaſt a dozen pagodas. Five of them are cloſe to the town, and are at the ſame time very near to one another. One of them ſtands upon a little iſland ſituated in the middle of the canal, which here grows wider, and even appears to be a branch of a river. In the ſuburbs is a convent of nuns or female bonzes, as alſo a large and very beautiful triumphal arch ſtanding between two houſes in a court or little empty ſpace.

It is impoſſible to conceive the number of people that crouded to get a ſight of us, ſome on ſhore and others in little boats, by which we were entirely ſurrounded.

The ſuburbs are interſected by ſeveral ditches. The houſes of which they are compoſed are ſo many ſhops, filled for the moſt part with pottery of all kinds and qualities, ſuch as urns, vaſes, pots, tiles, &c. It appears that theſe articles are manufactured in the environs. There is alſo a brick-ground and a place intended for the repair of veſſels. At half paſt four we came to the gate of the city, and made a ſtop there, that being the place where our ſailors were to be paid.

According to the information I was able to obtain, the city of *Vou-ſi-chen* is a large place, well built, neat, and full of inhabitants. Of this laſt circumſtance we were well aſſured by the multitude that ſurrounded us.

At ſeven o'clock, every thing being arranged, our tracking line was ſtretched anew, and towed us on without intermiſſion during the reſt of the night.

Before it grew dark I obſerved to the ſouth of the city a very noble and lofty tower, alſo reſembling that of *Cau-ming-tſi*.

At eight o'clock the maſters of our veſſels had orders to ſtop till to-morrow morning. Our firſt conductor is gone to *Sou tcheou-fou*, in order to arrange things for our reception with the governor of that city, where an Imperial entertainment is to be given us, and where it is intended to ſhew us the curioſities of the place. It is probable that we ſhall arrive there to-morrow.

30th. At break of day the tracking line again put the yacht in motion, and we continued our courſe along the canal, which ſtill keeps a ſouth-eaſt direction. In general the country is

more

more uneven than yeſterday, owing to a number of hills and mounts, indicating graves. The villages are leſs numerous, but there are more ſmall cuts and ditches communicating with the great canal. Trees were in ſuch abundance as often to conceal diſtant objects from our ſight.

At nine o'clock we came to the town of *Mong-ting*, a pretty large place. Two hours and a half afterwards we came to *Sou-tcheou-huye-quan*, a vaſt and populous place, where there is a ferry, and a *Hou-pou's* hotel, ſtanding in the middle of the town upon the bank of the canal, and producing a very good effect.

Having paſſed this place we perceived, at a little diſtance to the weſtward, a chain of mountains, which ſeemed to run in the ſame direction as the canal beyond the city of *Sou-tcheou-fou.*

In the morning ſeveral convents and temples, the two handſomeſt of which ſtand exactly at the extremity of *Sou-tcheou-huye-quan*, engaged our attention. I perceived ſome edifices by the ſide of a very lofty tower, on the top of a mountain called *Ling-on-chan*, at a great diſtance to the ſouth-eaſt, and was aſſured that they made part of a ſummer palace built there by one of the Emperors

perors while the Imperial refidence was ftill in this province.

To the fouth-eaft alfo, and likewife at a diftance, ftand a tower and a convent upon a mountain called *Chang-on-chan.*

Eight *li* beyond *Sou-tcheou-huye-quan,* another narrow canal branches off from that on which we are travelling to the weftward, and is only feparated from it by a quay about fix feet wide, which had formerly a facing of hewn ftone on each fide, and which is now in very bad condition in feveral parts, without any attention appearing to be paid to it.

Nobody was able to tell me what was the motive for building this quay, the conftruction of which muft have coft a great deal of money, and which appears to me perfectly ufelefs, fince ftone bridges have been erected at convenient diftances to facilitate the communication between the two canals. As to myfelf I was utterly unable to conjecture with what view fuch a work could have been undertaken.

At half paft twelve we paffed by the graves of two perfons of diftinction. Near the tombs, and

 by

by the ſide of the path that leads to them, are placed five pair of ſtatues ſimilar to thoſe which I have already mentioned; that is to ſay, two lions ſitting, two rams lying down, then two horſes, two elephants, and two Mandarins ſtanding. Tombs are very numerous in this place, and for the moſt part ſtand under ſmall clumps of cedar and cypreſs.

At one o'clock we left, at a certain diſtance from us to the eaſtward, *Sou-tcheou-hou-yau-chan*, built upon a hill. In the centre of it is a handſome octagonal tower, ſeven ſtories high, an idea of which may be formed from that of *Cau-ming-tſi*. Buildings placed one above another give to this ſpot ſo ſtriking a reſemblance to the weſt ſide of the little iſland of *Kiang-tchang-tſi*, which I mentioned on the 17th of this month, that a deſcription of one may ſerve for the other; for here alſo the charming environs preſent a moſt delightful picture to the eye.

At two o'clock we landed at *Sou-tcheou-cau-pan-kiou*, a pretty large and very populous place. So many aqueducts and canals are here ſeen, that it may be ſaid to ſtand in the midſt of the water; that of the principal ditches waſhing the

foundations

foundations of the houses, which are all of hewn ſtone.

We there paſſed under three capital bridges built of ſtone. Yeſterday and to-day we met with thirty others of ſimilar conſtruction, which we either left on one ſide of us, or through which we paſſed.

*Sou-tcheou-cau-ſan-kiou* contains ſeveral temples and convents in good condition, as well as three triumphal arches of ſtone. It was paſt three o'clock before we reached the further end of the town. An immenſe multitude of both ſexes was aſſembled all along our road, and the houſes were filled from top to bottom with people crowding on one another to get a ſight of us, which procured us in our turn the pleaſure of ſeeing the pretty faces of ſeveral belles. Moſt of them were painted, which appears here to be ſo prevalent a cuſtom, that it even obtains among children of three or four years old. The white in particular is ſo glaring, that it is no exaggeration to ſay that a face covered with it may be diſtinguiſhed at the diſtance of a hundred yards. A complexion of this kind is ſo unlike that of nature, that it ſeems more calculated to diſguſt than to pleaſe.

The

The rouge ufed in China is in general better than that of Europe. A woman whofe fkin is tolerably fair and fmooth, and who is not in the habit of laying on white, might with this rouge imitate the frefh colour of youth, without its being poffible for the action of heat or cold to difcover the artifice, even to the moft penetrating eye; nor would the habitual ufe of it in this moderate way have any bad effect upon the fkin. It is in this manner that all cofmetics ought to be ufed, in order that thefe fecret arts, intended to make women appear more agreeable and faf-cinating in the eyes of their admirers, may not be betrayed by a ridiculous affectation; and that this practice may not deftroy the advantages of a fmooth and foft fkin. We might then confent to forgive the fair an artifice which would be no longer pernicious, and which would find its excufe in the defire of increafing the paffion of a lover, or of moving the indifferent heart.

At four o'clock we paffed by the village of *Houang-ton-fang*, where there are two ftone bridges, one of them being of three arches and having a pavilion in the middle, intended, no doubt, to enable the traveller to reft himfelf, and the inhabitant of the town to enjoy the frefh air.

In this village a trade is carried on in brown earthen veſſels, which are ſeen piled up in the form of very lofty pyramids in the front of the ſhops.

We were obliged to turn off on one ſide in order to go from *Sou-tcheou-cau-ṗau-kiou* to the village of *Houang-ton-ſang*, becauſe the uſual canal from this firſt place till within a ſhort diſtance of the city of *Sou-tcheou-fou*, is entirely obſtructed by rice veſſels.

At five o'clock we reached the entrance of the ſuburbs of *Sou-tcheou-fou*, where we paſſed under a bridge of three arches, of a conſtruction equally noble and elegant. It would be impoſſible to build a handſomer, even of marble. Each pier ſtands upon a maſſive ſquare of a ſingle ſtone, ſomewhat longer than the breadth of the bridge, which appeared to me to be eighteen feet in the clear, and on both ſides of which is a handſome ſtone baluſtrade. The admirable workmanſhip of this bridge gives it a very agreeable appearance. The piers of the middle arch are not more than two feet and a half thick at the bottom; and in every reſpect it would do honour to the moſt able architect in Europe. A quarter of an hour afterwards we came to another ſtone-

bridge,

bridge ſimilar to the former, but of only a ſingle arch. Oppoſite was the place appointed for our veſſels to ſtop before a large quay, upon which, before our arrival, a ſtrong guard of ſoldiers was already poſted. Their tents were pitched along the quay, in order to prevent the curioſity of the people from being troubleſome to us. This precaution, indeed, was very neceſſary, as without it our veſſels would have been ſunk by the weight of thoſe that would have crowded on board.

Soon after our arrival our firſt conductor ſent the *Lingua* to the Ambaſſador and me, to inform us that to-morrow morning at ten o'clock the ceremonial would take place in the city, and that palanquins would be ſent for our conveyance. We were conſequently requeſted to hold ourſelves in readineſs, as well as the gentlemen in the ſuite of the Embaſſy who are to accompany us.

21ſt. At nine o'clock in the morning the Mandarins came to us to beg us to make our entry into the city. We repaired there accordingly in our palanquins, as well as the gentlemen in our ſuite. We were carried by four *Coulis*, and they by only two.

We

We paſſed through ſeveral ſtreets well paved, but narrow, and full of ſhops of little conſequence. Curioſity had every where aſſembled prodigious crowds, and if care had not been taken to plant centinels at the top of the croſs ſtreets, we moſt aſſuredly ſhould not have reached the place of our deſtination. We were deſired to alight at a houſe near the place they were pleaſed to call the Imperial court. About a quarter of an hour afterwards a meſſenger was ſent to conduct us to that edifice, before which the troops were drawn up in a line. We were immediately conducted to the hall containing his Imperial Majeſty's *chap*, oppoſite which we performed the uſual ceremony of proſtration. We then paid our reſpects to the *On-tcha-tſu* and governor of the town. (The *Fou-yuen*, who generally reſides here, is abſent.) They told us that the Emperor had been very well ſatisfied with our Embaſſy, and found us perſons of ſo much ſincerity, that he had given orders to prepare an entertainment for us, to make us preſents, and to treat us with all poſſible reſpect; orders with which they were very happy to comply.

The Mandarins then begged us to ſeat ourſelves upon cuſhions to ſee a play acted, which was immediately ordered to begin. Scarcely had we

ſet

ſet down, when a little table was ſet before each of us, covered with fruits and delicacies of all ſorts. Theſe were afterwards removed to make room for diſhes of hot meat, dreſſed in the Chineſe manner, which we did not touch, becauſe our cooks were preparing us a repaſt.

The actors were dreſſed as magnificently as any we had ſeen, and played *extempore*, merely to amuſe us, and without any ſettled plan. It was paſt twelve when we roſe in order to take our dinner in another apartment. The *On-tcha-ſu* had retired, but the Governor came and joined us. His Excellency begged him, through the medium of our Interpreter, to favour us with a ſight of the public buildings, and whatever other curioſities the city might contain. He anſwered that there was little worth ſeeing, but that he would comply with our requeſt as ſoon as we ſhould have dined. It is a cuſtom among the Chineſe, as well as the other nations of the Eaſt, to depreciate every thing belonging to themſelves, and to ſpeak of it as ſomething very common, at the ſame time that they laviſh undeſerved praiſe upon all that is ſhewn them by foreigners. We had heard ſo much ſaid of *Sou-tcheou-fou*, which is a place of great celebrity, that we conſidered the Governor's anſwer as mere words of courſe, and

 during

during the whole of our repaſt were taken up with nothing but the idea of the intereſting things we were about to ſee. Our dinner being over, we ſeated ourſelves again in our palanquins.

After having paſſed through ſeveral ſtreets of the city, we were carried a great way off to a ſmall convent and a pagoda, with a garden belonging to it, in which a mount has been thrown up, in imitation of a rock. The temple dedicated to the goddeſs *Coun-yam* was little deſerving of our attention, and all the reſt was not worth the trouble of looking at. Half an hour was more than ſufficient to examine this *beautiful* edifice. We were afterwards requeſted to take tea; but we thanked the bonzes for their obliging offer, telling them that it was our intention to viſit ſome other curioſities.

It was then propoſed to ſhew us another temple; but the Ambaſſador, hearing that it was inferior to the former, refuſed to go. The Mandarins, who were our conductors, appeared embarraſſed, as if they did not know whither to conduct us. I had ſome things written down in a liſt, which I ſubmitted to their inſpection; but they found an objection to every one of them: ſome-

ſometimes it was the diſtance, ſometimes the diſorder the place was at preſent in, and ſometimes the badneſs of the road. Thus, every thing conſidered, we had nothing better to do than to return to our yachts, without having obtained any gratification of our curioſity; and this was what we reſolved to do.

The height of the artificial mount of which I have ſpoken, having enabled me to overlook a great part of the city, I obſerved ſeveral ſpots of cultivated ground in the north-eaſt quarter. The circumference of this city is eſtimated at thirty-ſix *li*; and it is ſaid to be very populous. According to the report of the Chineſe, it is very commercial; contains a great number of manufactories; and is the reſidence of many opulent merchants. We were not able to aſcertain the truth of this information, any more than that of the very popular opinion, which repreſents this city as the principal ſeat of ſenſuality in China. It is aſſerted that the fair ſex is here more beautiful than in any other part of the Chineſe dominions; and that the women of *Sou-tcheou-fou* have in that reſpect obtained for their native city a reputation which no other can diſpute.

Every one alſo ſpeaks of *Sou-tcheou-fou*, *Hong-tcheou-fou*, and *Quang tcheou-fou*, as three of the principal cities in China, and remarkable for the extent of their commerce and the advantageous trade they carry on.

There are two towers at *Sou-tcheou-fou*; one at the north, the other at the ſouth end. They are both alike, and in form and conſtruction reſemble that of *Cau-ming-tſi*, of which the reader has been ſo often reminded.

The ſuburbs are pretty large, and the veſſels which line the canal and quays innumerable. This is a ſure mark of proſperity and a flouriſhing trade. The city contains ſeveral triumphal arches of ſtone, the handſomeſt of which ſtands upon a quay exactly oppoſite to the place where our veſſels ſtopped. This triumphal arch was erected in honour of the Mandarin *Pong-hu-uun*, in the forty-third year of the reign of the Emperor *Kan hi* (grandfather to the preſent Emperor); that is to ſay, about the year 1702 of our era. It bears the following Chineſe inſcription:

THAT HE MAY BE REMEMBERED.

Theſe triumphal arches are called in China *Cap-pay-fong*.

On

On the other ſide of the canal, in the ſuburbs facing us, is a large ſquare Imperial building, with a double roof, and covered with yellow varniſhed tiles. In the middle of it ſtands a ſtone monument with an inſcription. It is afflicting to ſee that a want of care on the part of the adminiſtration of the city has already ſuffered ſeveral marks of decay to appear in this edifice.

We did not obſerve any thing elſe worthy of remark; and found ourſelves ſtrangely deceived in regard to this celebrated city.

I learned this evening from my Chineſe ſervant, and was afterwards aſſured by our Interpreter, that we owe to our firſt conductor all the difficulties that have been raiſed in oppoſition to our wiſh of ſeeing the city in detail. He had concerted with the Mandarins the means of deceiving our hopes, particularly with reſpect to a ſight of the women, who are reckoned the handſomeſt in all China, and who have ſuch a reputation for gallantry throughout the Empire, that the court and the principal Mandarins procure from hence the ornaments of their ſeraglios. In order to attain his end with the greater certainty, he even went ſo far as to poſt up a prohibition before our arrival, forbidding any female to come in our way, under

a ſevere penalty. It is no wonder then if our hopes were deluſive.

With a conductor of a more generous nature we might have ſtaid three days in the place, and have ſeen every thing worthy of attention as well as the environs; inſtead of which, our expectations were entirely fruſtrated by the baſe jealouſy of this arrogant Mandarin, who did not however fail to purchaſe two pretty concubines, nor forget to carry them away with him.

This trade in women is a principal branch of the commerce of the city of *Sou-tcheou-fou*, and the beſt reſource of many of its inhabitants, as well as thoſe of *Hong-tcheou-fou*, in the province of *Tché-kiang*. *Sou-tcheou-fou*, however, bears away the palm from its rival. A great number of individuals have no other means of exiſtence, and, with a view to this traffic, make excurſions about the country, in order to buy of the poor inhabitants ſuch of their children as promiſe to be beautiful.

They bring up theſe young girls with the greateſt care, dreſs them elegantly, teach them all ſorts of needlework, and to play upon different inſtruments of muſic, in order that their charms

charms and accomplifhments may render them agreeable to the perfons into whofe hands they may chance to fall.

The handfomeft of them are generally bought for the court and the Mandarins of the firft clafs. One who unites beauty with agreeable accomplifhments fetches from four hundred and fifty to feven hundred louis-d'ors, while there are fome who fell for lefs than a hundred.

The nature of the population in China affords two girls for a boy; a circumftance which admits of the fpeculations I am fpeaking of, and renders them highly beneficial.

From this general practice, as well as from the cuftom of giving a price, called a dowry, to the parents of the girl whom a man marries, a cuftom prevalent even among the firft perfonages of the Empire, it is evident that all the women in China are an article of trade.

The hufband, in certain cafes fpecified by the law, has a right to fell his lawful wife, unlefs her family choofe to take her back, and reftore the dowry they received at the time of her marriage.

 There

There is no country in the world in which the women live in a greater ſtate of humiliation, or are leſs conſidered than in China. Thoſe whoſe huſbands are of high rank are always confined; thoſe of the ſecond claſs are a ſort of upper ſervants, deprived of all liberty; while thoſe of the lower are partakers with the men of the hardeſt kind of labour. If the latter become mothers it is an additional burthen, ſince while at work they carry the child tied upon the back, at leaſt till it is able to go alone.

Such is the fate of the Chineſe women; and, however hard it may appear to us, theſe weak beings ſuffer it with a patience and ſubmiſſion which habit alone can teach.

What a difference between their condition and that of the women in the greater part of Europe! Perhaps moroſe beings may be found to affirm, that there are ſome of the latter who would be benefited by participating for a time in the treatment the former endure.

It may be ſuppoſed, from what I have ſaid of the degradation of the fair ſex in China, that jealouſy is unknown there, and that the women might without danger have an intercourſe with

Euro-

Europeans; but the Chineſe are not of that opinion; nor is there any one among them who would chooſe to riſk an experiment, which they guard againſt, on the contrary, with the utmoſt vigilance.

Our ſtay at *Sou-tcheou-fou* having no longer an object, we quitted it at eight o'clock at night.

At about ten *li* from the city we paſſed by a very long ſtone bridge, called *Pau-tay-kian*, ſtanding to the eaſtward of the canal. It has ſixty-three arches, of which the three middle ones alone are arched, the others being covered with long flat ſtones laid acroſs pillars. We travelled all night long.

22d. This morning at three o'clock our firſt Mandarin ordered the veſſels to ſtop abreaſt of the city of *Uu-kiang-chen* till day-break, when we proceeded on our journey.

*Uu-kiang-chen* appears a moderately large place, and has extenſive ſuburbs built alongſide of the canal.

In the interior of the city is a tower of ſix ſtories high, which differs little in conſtruction

 from

from that of *Cau-ming-tsi*, but is not in equally good repair.

At a small distance from the suburbs is a large stone bridge of five arches, kept in very good order. Each pier rests upon a single stone, in like manner as those of the bridge I mentioned yesterday. Near that I am now speaking of we passed through another, also of stone, the principal arch of which has a span of at least fifty feet, and is the largest I have hitherto seen.

Upwards of twenty *li* beyond the city of *Uu-kiang-chen* is a quay alongside of the canal, which has itself a facing of hewn stone on each side. The quay is interrupted or occupied by more than thirty stone bridges, almost all with arches. In the number are two of five, and another very handsome one of seven. The piers of these bridges, like those mentioned yesterday and to-day, rest upon masses of stone, each of a single block.

The quantity of hewn stone employed in such places only of this province as have lain upon our road is truly surprising, when we know that the nearest place from which it can be procured is a hundred and fifty *li* distant, and sometimes more.

more. Thefe works muft confequently have oc-ocafined enormous labour and expence.

The country we have paffed through in this day's journey is lower than that of yefterday, and is divided by a number of little canals and ditches. Hence it is that little elfe than rice is cultivated. The ground continues to be uneven, and full of graves and trees, which produce a variety not difagreeable to the eye.

I remarked here a fingular ufage relative to the dead, whofe coffins are depofited in any field indifcriminately, and upon the furface of the earth. Thofe who can afford it build a little fquare wall round the coffin, equal to it in height, over which a fmall roof is erected, covered with tiles; others lay ftraw and mats over it; while the lower clafs of people content themfelves with laying merely a *ftratum* of turf over the coffin, and leave it in that fituation. We have paffed by a great many graves of this kind during the two laft days.

As the Chinefe fhow a high degree of reverence for the dead, this mode of treating them, which appears fo indecent, aftonifhed me much. I enquired the reafon, and was told that the land

land was ſo low, that the dead bodies could not be interred without lying in the water; an idea which the Chineſe cannot bear, becauſe they are perſuaded that the deceaſed love a dry abode. After ſome time has elapſed, the coffins that have been thus left in the open fields are burnt with the bodies they contain; and the aſhes are carefully collected, and put into covered urns, which are afterwards half buried in the earth. I ſaw ſeveral urns thus depoſited by the road ſide.

This was the firſt time I had ever heard that the practice of burning the dead and collecting their aſhes is cuſtomary in China, as it was among the ancient Greeks and Romans. I do not at leaſt remember that in all I formerly read concerning China any thing like it is mentioned; nor had I ever heard of any thing of the kind in the thirty-ſix years I had been perſonally acquainted with the country; a ſpace of time during which I frequently made enquiries of men of letters and information concerning every thing relative to the hiſtory, manners, and peculiarities of their native land. This fact is a convincing proof that there are very few Chineſe who have a general knowledge of the whole Empire, or who are acquainted with the cuſtoms of the provinces they do not inhabit.

In

In the courſe of the morning we ſaw ſeveral fields ſown with muſtard already in flower. Upon higher ground ſituated along the canal we alſo ſaw plantations of young mulberry trees, intended to afford nouriſhment to ſilk-worms, which indicates that we are beginning to approach the manufactories of raw ſilk, which are principally carried on in the province of *Tché-kiang*, although that ſilk, as I have already ſaid, very improperly bears the name of *Nam king*.

Since I have mentioned the guard-houſes, or military poſts of the other provinces, I ſhall here ſay, with reſpect to the province *Kiang-nam*, that they are all in very good condition, and ſufficiently provided with troops, as we had it in our power to judge, ſince they did not fail to draw up under arms upon our road.

At a quarter paſt nine we paſſed by *Pat-chac-ſau*, a very large place, and celebrated for its oil extracted from turnips, which are cultivated in great abundance. In this town we remarked a ſtone bridge of ſeven arches, the piers of which reſted upon maſſes of ſtone of a ſingle block.

Every day we paſs by veſſels laden with rice, which are going up the canal. Yeſterday in par-

particular, while we were at *Sou-tcheou fou*, the number that went by was incredible.

The ground has aſſumed a level ſurface, and, as every thing is planted in beds, the fields have the appearance of kitchen gardens. Even the very mulberry trees, whoſe growth appears to be ſtopped at man's height, are alſo planted in beds. It is highly probable that this diſtrict is ſubject to heavy rains, which require this precaution, in order to carry off the water more ſpeedily, and to preſerve the land from damage.

At eleven o'clock we were oppoſite a little lake, ſituated to the weſtward, and only ſeparated from us by a quay, ſimilar to thoſe of which I have already ſpoken.

At noon we paſſed *Phing-mong-chan*, a large and populous place, and ſo well built, that it would be diſgraced by a compariſon with many cities. It contains five ſtone bridges, one of which has three arches, and two have only one; but they are of fifty or ſixty feet diameter. Theſe are at the end of the place, and kept in very good order.

The

The piers here alſo ſtand upon ſingle blocks of ſtone. In the two great arches which I have juſt mentioned the vault or curve is formed of eleven ſtones, and ſix compoſe the width of the bridge. Ten of the ſtones of the vault are each eight feet long, as well as I was able to judge from the height of a man, who was ſtanding upon one of the blocks at the foot of the piers, and who ſerved me as a meaſure. The key-ſtone is ſix feet broad. The arch in its whole ſweep deſcribes a line ſomewhat eliptic, the curve being ſmaller than that of a ſemi-circle.

The laſt bridge, at the end of *Phing-mong-chan*, has ten great ſtones in the vault, and that which ſerves as the key-ſtone is ſmaller than in the preceding one. There are alſo eight ſmaller ſtones, each a foot broad, let into the larger ones. All the latter have a groove, which deſcribes throughout the whole of them a portion of an elipſis correſponding with the edge of the arch, and the line formed by the meeting of two ſtones is in the direction of a radius drawn to the centre of the elipſis to which the curve of the arch belongs. In a word, the whole is a proof that the ſtricteſt geometrical rules have been obſerved in the conſtruction of this bridge.

This

This place contains ſeveral temples of moderate ſize, which are kept in very good order. One of them is dedicated to *Kiam-long-citay-onan*, one to *Sam-coun-tong*, and two to *Sing-ouon*.

At *Phing-mong-chan* a great trade appears to be carried on in bamboos, which grow there in remarkable abundance.

Having paſſed this place, we found ourſelves ſhortly after abreaſt of a great lake, in the centre of which is a little tabular iſland, with a pagoda ſtanding upon it, dedicated to *Fat-lou*.

At half paſt one we came to a very rich and extenſive village, ſituated weſt of the canal, where, as we were told, there is a conſiderable manufactory of ſatin and other ſtuffs of ſilk. The houſes are, for the moſt part, large, and well arranged. This village is called *Ouon-ca-tché*.

At half paſt three we reached *Ouon-con-can*, the firſt place we met with after entering the province of *Tché-kiang*; here our conductor ordered a halt. The village is of ſome extent, and at its north end is a large and handſome triumphal arch of ſtone, near which ſtands a ſmall but neat pagoda. Beyond the village are two ſtone

bridges,

bridges, near to each other, one of which has three arches, the other only one. The centre arch of the firſt bridge, as well as I was able to judge by the ſtones which formed the vault, was ſixty-four feet in width. One of the ſide arches is much ſunk, but ſtill appears to be ſufficiently ſtrong to laſt many years: an advantage which hewn ſtone poſſeſſes in a high degree over bricks; for the latter yields upon the ſlighteſt ſhock; all connexion is diſſolved, and total ruin enſues. The houſes of the village all appear to be kept in good order. The inhabitants procure their means of ſubſiſtence from the manufacture of ſilk. This is the moſt noted place in the Empire for making copper baſons, or *gomgoms*, an inſtrument which the Chineſe beat upon in ſaluting any one, to whom they wiſh to pay particular honour.

Between two houſes ſituated alongſide of the canal, are four great triumphal arches, which indicate that ſeveral perſons of great celebrity muſt have been inhabitants of this place.

After having taken a repaſt we ſet off at half paſt ſix. As far as *Ouon-ca-tchi* the wind was in our favour.

23d. We arrived before three o'clock in the morning at a village called *Ca-hong-hou,* where

we changed our trackers and ſet off again two hours after, directing our courſe to the ſouth-weſt.

At day-break I obſerved that the ſurface of the country was become uneven. We paſſed by a great many hills covered with trees, among which we diſtinguiſhed whole plantations of mulberry trees, and a great number of orchards. There was very little arable land. The number of trees and ſhrubs with which we were ſurrounded, confined our view to a ſmall diſtance on each ſide of the canal. The few houſes that I was able to ſee between them, were long and well built. Theſe circumſtances again announce the rearing of ſilk-worms, which require a great deal of room.

In anſwer to my queſtions, I was told that the mulberry-tree cultivated here, is of the kind which bears the dark purple-coloured fruit, of a very agreeable taſte. Hence it ſhould ſeem that the ſilk-worm is here fed with the leaves of our well-known domeſtic mulberry tree, and not with that of the wild one.

In France and Italy it is affirmed that the latter is alone fit for the nouriſhment of this inſect, and that the leaves of the common mulberry tree are

too

too coarſe, and too little ſuited to the nature of the animal for thoſe that are fed upon it, to produce ſilk of a good quality. But the raw ſilk of *Tché-kiang* being reckoned the fineſt and moſt valuable in the known world, we may conclude that the European opinion concerning the mulberry-tree is rather a prejudice than the reſult of deciſive experience.

I will even venture to give implicit belief to what I have been told in this reſpect by thoſe whom I have conſulted, becauſe they are ſo well acquainted with the nature of the mulberry tree, that they afterwards obſerved to me, that the female tree alone produces the fruit, while the male bears nothing but flowers, without any fructification. I was even much aſtoniſhed to hear theſe diſtinctions made by one of the common people, whoſe buſineſs was navigation, and not agriculture. As he alſo deſcribed to me the fruit, its taſte, and its colour with wonderful accuracy, I had no room left for doubt, eſpecially as the trees of which I had a very near view, appeared to me preciſely the ſame as our garden mulberry trees in Holland, and exceedingly different from the wild mulberry tree (*murier roſe*). The latter appears unknown in this country.

At a quarter paſt nine we paſſed through a bridge called *Cha-ong-kiou,* near which are ſeveral ſhops by the ſide of the canal. The bridge is ſtrong and well conſtructed. From the dimenſions of the ſtones I was led to eſtimate the circumference of its ſemi-circular arch at twenty ſix feet, and its diameter at more than fifty-ſeven*. I obſerved of this bridge, as I had already done of ſeveral others, that between the large ſtones, ſmaller ones had been inſerted: theſe are alſo of a ſingle block, and the width of the bridge ſerves as a meaſure for their length. Thus, the arch that I am juſt ſpeaking of, is compoſed of only ſeventy-ſix ſtones; viz. ſixty-ſix great ſtones placed in eleven rows, which are ſeparated by the ten intermediate ones: they are all at leaſt half a foot thick. Over theſe there is another layer of ſtones, placed horizontally, each of which is ſomething more than three inches thick. All theſe ſtones are a kind of grey granite, and exceedingly hard. The width of the road-way is generally nine or ten French feet.

* Here appears to be ſome miſtake. At leaſt if the tranſlation render correctly the ſenſe of theſe words of the text: *Les dimenſions des pierres m'ont fait donner au contour de ſon arche demi-ſphérique vingt-ſix pieds et plus de cinquante ſept pieds à ſon diametre.*

Near

Near this bridge are ſeven triumphal arches of ſtone; ſix ſtanding three and three, on two different ſpots: the ſeventh alone. They are dedicated for the moſt part to women; for inſtance, to three very young widows, who refuſed to marry again; and to an old woman of ninety-eight years of age. A man celebrated for filial piety has alſo obtained one. The inſcription engraved on the pedeſtal of the other being concealed by a hut, we could not diſcover the motive of its erection.

In proportion as we advanced, and new ſpace was diſcloſed to our view, we perceived the number of mulberry trees increaſe; and towards noon the country was entirely covered with them.

A few minutes before twelve o'clock we paſſed by one of the Emperor's ſeats called *Chap-moun-ouan-ouoncong*, entirely ſurrounded with walls. The roofs are in a very neglected ſtate, and nothing has a pleaſing appearance except a ſtone quay, built upon the ſpot fronting the Imperial houſe, and appearing to have recently had a thorough repair. The Emperor not having travelled for the laſt twelve years to the ſouthern parts of the Empire, it appears that all the money is reſerved for his preſent country reſidencies; or perhaps ſome of it goes to fill the pockets of indi-

 viduals.

viduals. Formerly the Monarch went as far as *Hong-tcheou-fou* to divert himſelf in theſe countries, and to give a look to the ſouthern provinces, by which they were ſure to be benefited. Then the Mandarins took care that every thing ſhould appear in good condition. The roads, the bridges, the quays, the edifices and ſummer palaces of the Emperor, every thing was at all times ready to undergo his examination. Theſe conſtant repairs were alſo extended to a great number of public buildings Here, as in Europe, and every where elſe, the eye of the maſter is often neceſſary, its influence generally conducing to the happineſs of the people, and the good order of the ſtate.

At noon we were a-breaſt of *Chap-moun-ſan*, which ſtands on both banks. We were half an hour in paſſing through as much of the canal as correſponds with its length. It appears at a diſtance very cloſely built, and very populous, as was atteſted by the number of perſons, both male and female, who thronged to ſee us, compoſing crowds at which we were perfectly aſtoniſhed.

*Chap-moun-ſan* muſt carry on a great trade in young plants or ſets of the mulberry tree, ſince I

ſaw

ſaw heaps of them putting on board boats from one end of the canal to the other.

I alſo ſaw ſeveral veſſels paſs by loaded with indigo, in their way to *Sou-tcheou-fou*, where it is uſed in dying ſilk and linen. This ſubſtance is cultivated and manufactured in the diſtrict of *Tay-chiou-fou*, in the province of *Tché-kiang*. The Chineſe, however, do not keep it as elſewhere in dry pieces or cakes, but leave it in a moiſt ſtate reſembling wet clay, and carry it in baſkets to the places where the dyers and manufacturers reſide. The uſe of that dye being very general in China for all kinds of ſtuffs and linen, the conſumption is conſiderable. All the indigo manufactured in China remains in the country; for I never had the leaſt reaſon to ſuppoſe that any was exported to Europe, which its moiſt ſtate would indeed render impracticable. The province of *Quang-tong* produces a great quantity of that colouring matter.

At half paſt one, we paſſed by a place which appeared to me to be a common burying ground. In one of the angles were ſeveral coffins, placed near one another on the ground; and a little farther on, funeral urns half buried in the earth. A little farther ſtill in the ſame piece of ground,

are three handſome hexagonal columns of ſtone, ſtanding by the ſide of each other: they are ten or twelve feet high. The middle one, which exceeds the others in ſize, may be four or five feet in diameter. A ſingle convex ſtone, of ſmall thickneſs, ſerves as a capital to each of them, and from it's middle proceeds a double ball of metal chaſed. In the front of theſe columns, which ſtand under the ſhade of a lofty tree, an inſcription is engraved. I was aſſured that funereal urns were lodged inſide of them.

By the ſide of thoſe columns is an antique tomb, which, to judge from its dimenſions, muſt contain two coffins; and which, according to the indications afforded by the growth of ivy, and by the effect of time upon the ſtones, muſt have ſtood at leaſt two hundred years.

Near this tomb is a pagoda in which the dead are depoſited previouſly to their interment, and where an offering is made in their favour. I took a ſketch of this ſpot, in order to have a correct drawing made of it at Canton.

At half paſt two we came to another burying ground, on which ſtand four ſtone columns, intended to contain ſepulchral urns. Theſe co-

lumns

lumns may be about ſix feet ſquare, and ten or twelve feet high, with capitals of more or leſs elevation.

At the entrance of this cemetery, which is ſituated to the weſtward of the canal, while that of the preceding one is to the eaſtward, are four triumphal arches of ſtone; but one of them is fallen to the ground.

At three o'clock we came to the ſuburbs of *Che-men-chen*, which are pretty extenſive, and then to the city itſelf. Its ramparts bear all the marks of antiquity. They are of hewn ſtone as high as the parapet, which, as well as the embraſures, is of brick. But the whole of it is at preſent in a ruinous ſtate. According to the line we deſcribed while paſſing by the city, it is of an irregular form approaching a ſquare. It is ſaid to be twenty *li* in circumference; to be well built, and to be inhabited by many perſons of opulence and diſtinction.

At the entrance of the ſuburbs we paſſed by a conſiderable convent, with its temple and dependencies. The temple is dedicated to the Chriſtian *Kiam-long-citay-ouang*, whom I have ſeveral times had occaſion to mention. We perceived in

in the ſuburbs and city of *Che-men-chen*, two or three other convents of mean appearance.

Being come to the ſouth ſide of the city, our firſt conductor ordered a halt, an opportunity of which we availed ourſelves to take our repaſt. We were then in front of a noble building, which when the Emperor uſed to travel to the ſouth, ſerved him as lodgings on his paſſage through this place. It is called *Ouan-cong*, and appears to be kept in very good order.

At a quarter paſt ſix we ſet off again, our direction, which in the morning had changed to the ſouth, having turned again to the ſouth-weſt.

The country, like that we travelled through yeſterday, is interſected with canals and ditches. We paſſed through nine great bridges, (beſides thoſe which I have particularly mentioned under this day's date) and through ſeveral ſmall ones, all of ſtone, and almoſt all conſtructed like thoſe I have ſo amply deſcribed: I took a regular plan of them.

We ſaw beſides thirteen triumphal arches, two of the moſt remarkable of which owed their erection to the exemplary conduct of two ſons towards

towards their parents. Almoſt all the reſt were in honour of faithful wives, or girls who died virgins. Three others were lying in ruins. We have then ſeen in the courſe of this day no leſs than twenty-ſeven of theſe pieces of architecture, erected to different virtues, and giving real celebrity to the places where they ſtand. Whenever I ſaw theſe ſigns of public reſpect for virtuous beings, I felt a ſort of confuſion and ſecret pain, upon thinking that among us there exiſt no ſuch marks of a juſt homage paid to valuable qualities, and calculated to excite emulation.

Is conduct, or an action, in itſelf worthy of praiſe, to be leſs commended becauſe it belongs to an obſcure individual, than if it could be attributed to a perſon of high rank, who has been taught by his education to ſet a juſt value upon true honour? As to me, I profeſs the contrary opinion, exactly becauſe elevated rank furniſhes an incitement which is wanting to him, whoſe neglected education has neither afforded him great models, nor uſeful leſſons.

24th. At half paſt three in the morning we paſſed under a conſiderable bridge of three arches, the middle one being of very conſiderable dimenſions. The canal is become wider, and our route, which

which during a part of the night had taken a direction weſtward, has turned again to the ſouth.

A little after four we paſſed a large place called *Thong-ci-ſan*, where a number of handſome houſes are built along the canal, and where there is a *conquan*, or occaſional reſidence for the Emperor. At the ſouth end of this place ſtands a beautiful triumphal arch of ſtone, of conſiderable ſize, and ornamented with a great deal of ſculpture and gilding.

At ſun-riſe we perceived mountains at a great diſtance, extending from the eaſt to the ſouth, and ſome alſo in a weſtern direction.

The country was higher on the weſtern than on the eaſtern ſide of the canal. The latter for this reaſon grows fewer mulberry trees, which require a high ſituation. Corn and other vegetables are ſown in beds of only a foot and a half wide, as tobacco is planted in Holland, with little ditches or drains between them. The earth taken from theſe ditches ſerves to raiſe the beds, and preſerve the ſeed from the ravages committed by heavy rains.

In

In front of the road, or rather quay, and by the ſide of the canal, runs a wall of hewn ſtone, which ſuffered greatly in ſeveral places by the inundation of laſt year, on account of its bad foundation, conſiſting of nothing but two rows of thin piles. Immediately on theſe reſt the lower ſtones, without any other ſupport, even that of a plank. The earth being waſhed away by the water, the piles can no longer ſupport the weight of the ſtones, which are each about fifteen inches cube, and are piled upon one another to the height of eight or ten feet: they conſequently ſink in, or give way, and the maſonry tumbles to pieces.

After conſidering attentively the ſolidity and excellent execution of the bridges, I was greatly aſtoniſhed at finding ſtructures in the ſame places beſpeaking the groſſeſt ignorance, and even ſtupidity. This long quay is nevertheleſs equally neceſſary with the bridges, and requires to be kept in as good repair.

At eight o'clock the country to the eaſtward grew higher, and the orchards of mulberry trees began in conſequence to re-appear. On both ſides of the canal was alſo a conſiderable number of peach trees in bloſſom, which made the proſ-

peƈt

pect very agreeable. I am affured that peaches are very common here, and much larger than in Europe. I faw alfo a great number of China orange, plum, and other kinds of fruit trees.

At eight o'clock we were in fight of a very high infulated mountain, ftanding between two branches of the canal, at about five *li* diftance to the eaftward. It is covered with a variety of trees to the very fummit, on which are built, under a thick fhade, a convent and a pagoda called *Ling-phin-chan*. All the other mountains were bare, and without the fmalleft verdant fpot.

The guard-houfes of this province by which we have paffed are all in good condition, and appear to have their complement of ten foldiers, with an officer of the gilt button. Thefe military pofts are in this province at unequal diftances from each other, from five to ten *li*, according as the diftrict is more or lefs populous. On our prefent road they are only feparated by an interval of five *li*.

During the morning we paffed by feveral cemeteries, interfperfed with noble ftone columns, infide of which are funeral urns. We alfo paffed by a dozen of convents and temples, for the

the moſt part in good preſervation; but we did not perceive a ſingle triumphal arch.

At eleven o'clock we found ourſelves under a large bridge of three arches, ſimilar to that we had ſeen in the morning. After paſſing this bridge we came to the ſuburbs of the celebrated city of *Hong-tcheou-fou*. They are interſected by ſeveral ditches with handſome bridges acroſs them, under ſeveral of which we paſſed. At three quarters paſt twelve we came to the place where veſſels ſtop, and where there is a large and handſome edifice, intended to ſerve as lodgings for the principal Mandarins, when they travel.

Shortly after our third conductor came to inform the Ambaſſador and me that an Imperial entertainment will be given us to-morrow in the city. He requeſted us to hold ourſelves in readineſs at an early hour, becauſe it is intended to ſhew us ſeveral things worthy of attention. In conſequence of this he propoſed to us not to dine at the place of the ceremony; but to defer that repaſt till the evening, when we are to embark on board of other boats, into which our baggage will be removed during our excurſion. We acquieſced in every thing without the leaſt oppo-

 ſition.

ſition. He added that we are to ſtop again near this place the day after to-morrow in our new veſſels, in order that we may, if we think proper, procure a few curioſities, or a ſight of any thing intereſting, which gives us much pleaſure; for we have heard *Hong-tcheou-fou* and its environs ſo highly extolled, that our curioſity is ſtrongly excited, and we ſhall be very happy to gratify it.

This afternoon our five gentlemen went into the city to ſee if the ſhops contained any thing remarkable; and returned at three o'clock without having obſerved any thing worthy of notice. They were not able to proceed far into the city, the gates being a great diſtance from our anchoring place. They conſequently ſaw little more than the ſuburbs.

The change of veſſels, which is to take place to-morrow, will not be advantageous to us as to accommodations, thoſe we are to go on board of being ſmaller than thoſe we are to leave, on account of the ſhoals that obſtruct the reſt of the river. Our baggage is to be conveyed thirty *li* by land, as far as the little town of *Tak-hau*, where thoſe veſſels are waiting for us, in conſequence of there being no communication between the river and the canal along which we have hitherto travelled. This removal is as unpleaſant

pleaſant as troubleſome, becauſe our effects are always ſure to ſuſtain conſiderable injury. Fortunate will it be if fair weather permit our *Coulis* to go the whole diſtance without ſtopping!

25th. We got our baggage ready at an early hour of the morning, in order that it may be conveyed to the veſſels, which are to carry us to the confines of this province.

The hire of our preſent *yachts* from *Von-ca-ſen* hither is only nine Louis d'ors; a very ſmall ſum, eſpecially if we conſider that from twelve to ſixteen men are employed on board of them. The Mandarins do theſe poor wretches great injuſtice, in order to fill their own pockets, the Emperor's name ſerving as a cover for plunder.

Each cart employed in carrying our baggage from *Pe-king* to *Von-ca-ſen*, had only two Louis d'ors for a route of twenty-three days, although there were five horſes and three men to each. Luckily they found a profitable load to carry back with them; for in general they are obliged to go as far as the province of *Kiang-nam*, without earning any thing whatever. The expence of their return will not however be forgotten to be inſerted in the account. Our conductors, and all their

 ſervants,

ſervants, know well how much ſuch fortunate chances ought to bring them.

At eight o'clock the Ambaſſador and I were requeſted to repair to the city with our whole ſuite; we accordingly went in ſtate in our palanquins. At three quarters paſt two we entered a building by the ſide of the Imperial palace, whence, after waiting half an hour, we were conducted on foot to the latter place. There we were received as at *Sou-tcheou-fou* with the greateſt ceremony. The garriſon was under arms; and two Mandarins led us to the hall where the Emperor's *chap* was laid upon an altar. The *Fou-yuen* of the city and province, who is couſin to the Emperor, and who wears the pale-coloured button and peacock's feather in his cap, was on the right-hand of the altar, while a great number of principal Mandarins ſtood on each ſide at ſome diſtance behind. When pretty near the altar we ſtopped: the *Fou-yuen* then came in front of it, and performed the ſalute of honour: riſing again, he took the Emperor's letter, which was upon the altar, and advanced towards us. At this moment we knelt down, and he communicated to us through the medium of the *Lingua* what he ſeemed to read in the letter, "that his Imperial Majeſty, ſatisfied to the laſt "degree

" degree with the Dutch Embaſſy, as well as " with the conduct of the Ambaſſador and his " ſuite, had given orders to entertain his Excel- " lency in his name, to make him preſents, to " treat him in the kindeſt manner, and to ſhew " him the moſt remarkable things the city con- " tained," &c. &c.

The letter being peruſed, we performed the ſalute of honour, and then roſe and preſented our reſpects to the *Fou-yuen* and ſome of the principal Mandarins, who begged us to ſeat ourſelves upon cuſhions, in order to ſee the play. Little tables were afterwards ſet before us, covered with ſweet-meats and fruit, that were removed to make room for porringers full of hot viands, which in their turn were ſucceeded by roaſt and boiled meat. Theſe we did not even taſte.

During this repaſt, actors and tumblers, richly and variouſly habited, diſplayed their talents upon a ſuperb theatre oppoſite the hall. This diver-ſion engaged our attention for half an hour: we then roſe to go and ſee the intereſting things, the idea of which had ſtrongly excited our curioſity.

The preſents were brought and put upon tables in the hall. The *Fou-yuen* offered them to us,

 and

and we expreſſed our gratitude by a new ſalute of honour. This ceremony being at an end, the *Fou-yuen* advanced towards the Ambaſſador, and told him in the moſt affable manner, that in conformity with the Emperor's orders, he had directed two Mandarins to ſhew us ſome curious objects worthy of our attention. His Excellency having thanked him both for the favour and his kindneſs, we took our leave. It was eleven o'clock when we left the palace to make our excurſion.

I ſhall begin my deſcription by the city:

*Hong-tcheou-fou* is ſixty *li* in circumference (ſix leagues). It is of irregular form; in ſome places the walls are circular; in others ſtraight; and in others again, they wind up the ſide of lofty mountains. The interior of the city is pretty well built, and contains ſeveral handſome houſes. It is interſected by a number of ditches: the ſtreets are not wide, but they are well paved with large hewn ſtones. In paſſing through them I remarked ſome capital ſhops diſplaying a great choice of goods, and warehouſes containing all ſorts of merchandiſe. Among others, to my great aſtoniſhment, I ſaw three watch-maker's ſhops, and a great number of others full of ſmoaked hams.

hams. It looked as if Weſtphalia was in China, and in the vicinity of this city.

I obſerved alſo ſeveral very pretty triumphal arches of ſtone, and two of remarkable ſize and grandeur, ſtanding cloſe by the ſide of each other, and within the city gates. Near theſe gates two pieces of cannon are planted, carrying a ball of about ſix pounds weight, and mounted upon carriages with three wheels.

In one of the ſtreets I alſo remarked a Mahometan moſque.

On the architrave of the building is an inſcription in Arabic, of which I took a copy.

On this ſubject our third conductor aſſured me that *Sou-tcheou-fou,* and ſome other city contained moſques likewiſe, but that the Emperor having made war twelve years ago againſt a Mahometan nation upon the weſtern frontier of the Empire, had baniſhed all foreigners of that ſect from thoſe three places, ſo that there are no longer any to be found in China.

Having reached the outſide of the city, we had a good opportunity of ſeeing the walls,

 which

which are of great antiquity; they are conſtruct-ed of hewn ſtone as high as the parapet, and are of brick-work above. Its whole ſurface is cover-ed with different paraſitical plants, and even with ſmall ſhrubs, which have found means to grow in the crevices of the walls.

We were carried to a conſiderable diſtance along the weſt ſide of the city without the walls, till we perceived the lake of *Tſay-von-cang*, ſo fa-mous throughout China, on account of the Em-peror's ſummer palaces, which ſtand upon its borders, and in its vicinity. This lake is ſituated between the eaſtern part of the city, and high mountains, interſperſed with pines and other kinds of trees, and winding from the north-weſt end of the city, to the ſouth-weſt of it, at which part the walls are carried over the top of one of them. On the ſummit of the others, are five convents or pagodas, viz. *Pac-chan-hong*, *Samſing-ying*, *Samſing-chec*, *Nam-chan-hong*, and *Ouang-tſi*, all ſtanding under the ſhade of lofty trees.

The lake contains three iſlands, of which the moſt northerly, and alſo the largeſt, called *Ouong-cong-chan*, has a mountain in the middle. The centre iſland is called *Lok-yet-chung*, and the ſouthern one *Tong-tſan-tſi*. Several villas ſtand upon

upon each of them, and to theſe the Emperor was in the habit of going to amuſe himſelf every day while at *Hong-tcheou-fou.*

Two roads are carried over the lakes. They are paved in the middle, and on their ſides are planted with willows, bananas, peach, and other fruit trees. There are alſo a great many ſtone bridges of a ſingle arch, in order that the little pleaſure boats may paſs to both ſides of theſe roads. On each of the bridges formerly ſtood open pavilions, ſeveral of which are now lying in ruins upon the ground.

One of the two roads leads from the city to the great iſland, to the north of which is a noble ſtone bridge of five arches, ſerving as a communication between the iſland and the main. The other road which paſſes over the weſtern part of the lake lies north and ſouth.

We were carried along the foot of the mountains to the north of the lake, a little diſtance from the city. On the ſummit of thoſe mountains we were ſhewn a tower, called *Pau-ſoc-thaſe*, which muſt, when entire, have reſembled that of *Cau-ming-tſi*, and others of the ſame kind; but nothing now remains except the maſs of build-

ing, and the beautiful ſpire of caſt metal, with chains ſtill hanging about it. The roof, as well as the galleries, which were of wood, are either deſtroyed by the conſuming hand of time, or perhaps by the action of celeſtial fire. In going along the mountains we alſo paſſed near a great convent, the neighbourhood of which contains ſeveral handſome temples. It is called *Tay-ſaa-tſi*, and makes a very fine appearance. At the foot of theſe mountains, as alſo in ſeveral places a ſmall way up their ſides, are a conſiderable number of little low buildings, in every one of which are coffins containing dead bodies, to be kept there till the time of their interment. Theſe little buildings are divided into fifteen or twenty cells, all following one another, and calculated to receive a coffin each. The whole circumference of the lake being almoſt entirely full of them, it may be ſafely ſaid that the dead bodies lie there by hundreds, and that ſome of them have been waiting to be inhumed for theſe ſixty or eighty years, or perhaps more. Theſe places, and the depoſits made there, are under the ſafe-guard of the bonzes belonging to the neighbouring convents, who receive on that account a remuneration which contributes in a great degree to their ſupport.

Further

Further on we found three or four hamlets, full of ſhops; and ſeveral triumphal arches of ſtone, ſtanding either between the houſes or near the ſepulchres.

When we came to an elbow made by the mountains to the north-weſt, we were deſired to alight from our palanquins, in order to ſee the tomb of the celebrated *Calao*, named *Ngok-ſi*, or otherwiſe *Ngok-ſo-hand-kan*, whoſe ſtory I related under the date of the 19th of this month. The tomb of this unfortunate, but eſtimable man, conſiſts of a hemiſphere of brick. On the left of it is another ſmaller one, which covers the remains of *Ngok-ouang*, his ſon. In front of the great tomb, and oppoſite the middle of it, is an altar ſupporting a vaſe for incenſe; the whole of hewn ſtone, and intended for ſacrifices offered to the memory of this noble character.

The two tombs conſtructed upon an elevated ſpot, are ſeparated by a wall with a triple gate, from a large ſquare fore-court, along the middle of which, in a line from the firſt outer gate to the inner one, ſtand a number of antique figures cut in ſtone, and oppoſite to each other. Each row conſiſts of three Mandarins, a horſe ſaddled, a ram lying down, and a ſitting lion. On the two

 ſides

ſides of the firſt outer gate are alſo the bronze ſtatues of the four calumniators, placed two by two on their knees, with their hands tied behind their back; their faces turned towards the ſepulchre; their eyes caſt down, and their names inſcribed upon their breaſt, viz. *Then-kouey* and *Ouong-tſi* his wife; then *Mau-tché-lu* and *Loua-u-tchit*. For more than two centuries, it has been an eſtabliſhed cuſtom among the Chineſe, when they go to offer ſacrifices before the tomb, to ſtrike with a bit of ſtone or wood upon the forehead of the ſtatues of theſe four villains, as a ſign of horror at their crime. At the time of our viſit, one of them was detached from its pedeſtal, and lying in a corner near the gate.

The whole ſepulchre is ſurrounded with walls, and a number of trees are ſtanding by it. A large and ſuperb gate, with three paſſages, forms the entrance, which leads into a great court paved with hewn ſtone, and having on each ſide two beautiful cylindrical columns, alſo of hewn ſtone, and about fifteen feet high. A little further on are two plain ſquare pillars, of the ſame height as the columns.

After having viewed this juſtly celebrated monument, to which time ſeems to have added

ſomething

ſomething ſtill more auguſt, by bringing round eight hundred annual revolutions of the ſun, ſince the moment, when in remembrance of an involuntary but fatal error, the Emperor ordered it to be erected, to vindicate in an authentic manner the memory of that virtuous Miniſter of State; after having viewed this monument, I ſay, we were conducted to the ſouth ſide of the lake; thence we were carried over the embankment or road which runs along the weſt ſide of the lake, and of which I have already ſpoken, in order to ſee the Imperial palace, and other things worthy of notice.

I there got out of my palanquin to walk, and be the better able to make obſervations.

I then examined the iſland of *Ou-ou-cong* to the weſt and ſouth, having already ſeen the two other ſides of it. In this quarter it is planted with trees up to the very ſummit, having alſo a great number of handſome habitations ſtanding among them.

To the ſouth are buildings belonging to the Emperor, which, together with the gardens, form a very pleaſing view. To the north and eaſt are much fewer dwellings; but a mixture

of

of ſmall houſes or receptacles for coffins, and the tombs there, compoſe a landſcape no doubt leſs rich, but calculated to impreſs the man of ſenſibility, and to occupy his mind with ideas truly philoſophic.

To the weſtward of the road along which we were going, I paſſed by two of the Emperor's ſummer palaces, both ſituated upon two peninſulas, and ſurrounded with trees and flower gardens. At the end of this road, and near the foot of the mountain, we were conducted to his principal reſidence, called *Ce-ou-yau-tien-nan*, ſituated in a hollow of the mountain, and conſiſting of ſeveral detached edifices, built upon rocks upon different parts of the declivity.

Almoſt every thing in this picturesque ſituation is entirely the work of nature; and if ſhe has ſometimes borrowed the aſſiſtance of art, the efforts of the latter have been ſo happy, that it ſeems ſtill as if nature has been working alone: this delightful variety produces a faſcinating proſpect. From the pavilions and domes placed here and there upon the declivity of the mountain, the eye commands a full view of the lake, and of the iſlands it contains; and on the other ſide, takes in the different buildings, convents, tombs, and

and towers, which are ſcattered upon the flanks of other mountains, and which embelliſh their ſummits. So many objects united, compoſe the moſt attractive ſcene the imagination can conceive.

Being at a ſufficient elevation, we had a complete view of the two flat iſlands in the lake; one of them, called *Tong-tſau-tſi*, contains two large ponds. In the front of this iſland, we remarked three pillars of caſt iron, ſtanding in the water in a triangular poſition. The part of theſe pillars or columns which appears above water, terminates in a cone. I was told that they are about eighteen feet high, ſeven feet diameter at their baſe, and have already been ſtanding eight hundred years.

This renders it ſtill more painful to ſee that in general theſe ſummer palaces bear ſo many marks of negligence, and of the decay which is the natural conſequence of it. It is the effect of the Emperor's abſence for the laſt twelve years, and of a belief that his great age oppoſes an invincible obſtacle to his return. Theſe places, when kept in good order, muſt have been in the ſummer ſeaſon a kind of terreſtrial paradiſe; an aſylum where every thing invited to pleaſure and ſenſuality. It is not without reaſon that this lake and

its

its environs are ſo renowned throughout the whole Chineſe Empire; and moſt aſſuredly if nature had created ſuch happy ſituations in Europe, their beauties would be inceſſantly proclaimed.

It is impoſſible for me to give a more exact deſcription, after a ſhort, and in ſome degree a ſuperficial examination. It would require eight days, perhaps even double the time, to ſee and to admire all the beauties of the place, and to inveſtigate every thing attentively, ſo as to let neither ſituation, edifice, iſland, nor proſpect eſcape; and after all it would be impoſſible to avoid overlooking ſomething or other.

Nevertheleſs, to pleaſe my own taſte, and to gratify my reader, whoſe curioſity muſt be excited by my imperfect deſcription, I borrowed from *Duhalde* a plan of the lake and city, and afterwards augmented and corrected it according to my own perſonal obſervations; and by theſe means an idea may be formed of the enchanting ſituation of each of thoſe imperial villas.

After having been entertained by our conductors in one of the halls with refreſhments conſiſting of fruits, paſtry, and a diſh of tea, we quitted this delightful ſpot, to go and ſee a very celebrated

celebrated convent and temple, which ſtand at no great diſtance.

The principal bonze came out to meet us in the forecourt, and accompanied us, in order to point out what was worthy of our notice. Every thing is in very good order, and the principal halls of the temple are both magnificent and ſpacious. In a large ſquare lateral building, having a circular gallery with two long galleries opening into it, and interſecting each other at right angles in the centre, are placed five hundred images of Saints, nearly as large as life, and ſitting in different poſtures. Some of them are painted and varniſhed, but for the moſt part they are gilt all over.

We were deſired to obſerve that the Emperor *Kien-long* is already included in the number of Saints, although ſtill living; a proof of adulation greater than that inſpired by the chiefs of other nations, and ſuch as a wiſe Prince ought to reject; but ſince the Emperor of China is in the habit of being ſerved and honoured like a god, it is very natural that he ſhould let himſelf be inſerted in the liſt of the beatified before his death.

All

All theſe figures of Saints are diſpoſed in ſuch a manner that there is a row ſeated along the walls on both ſides of the galleries, while in the middle two are placed ſtanding back to back, ſo that it requires a conſiderable time to ſee them all. The trouble, however, is not to be regretted on account of the variety of the figures and poſtures that preſent themſelves to the ſpectator, while turning continually between the different rows, which form altogether a kind of labyrinth.

Some of the principal ſtatues which occupy the centre are of bronze, as well as ſeveral antique cenſers and other ſacred veſſels. We were afterwards conducted to a little apartment near a well, the depth of which I eſtimated at more than thirty feet. A lighted candle was let down into it by means of a cord, to enable us to diſtinguiſh a tree ſtanding in the water at the bottom. This tree, or rather this ſtump, which has been ſawed off horizontally, is more than a foot in diameter. The Chineſe related to us with the greateſt ſolemnity, and with an air of conviction, that this tree continued conſtantly to grow from the bottom of the well till it had furniſhed exactly as much wood as was wanting for the conſtruction of the convent and temples; after which it remained in its preſent ſtate. It is more eaſy

to

to relate this miracle than to prevail upon Europeans to believe it in this enlightened age; but the Chinefe have not the leaft doubt of its reality, their fuperftition being in all refpects equal to that of the Portuguefe for the bleffed Saint Anthony of Padua.

After having feen every thing in this convent, the refidence of at leaft three hundred bonzes, we took leave of their chief who attended us as far as the outer court. At a fmall diftance from thence, we came to the ruins of the tower of *Lau-y-hong-thap*, which is fuppofed to have ftood fifteen hundred years. It is nothing more than a mafs of building, of which the feven ftories ftill exift; but of which all the wooden-work, fuch as galleries, balconies, projecting roofs and ornaments, which were probably of the fame kind as thofe of *Cau-ming-tfi*, have been entirely deftroyed or confumed by lightning.

This long period of time is no doubt the caufe of the ftones being honey-combed all over; there are even places where large pieces are wanting, which appear to have been broken off; but what remains of this building is ftill fufficient to preferve its name and its remembrance for feveral centuries to come.

The origin of this tower has been made the ſubject of a dramatic piece, which I ſaw repreſented ſeveral times at Canton; but the plot is too complicated, and the ground-work too fabulous, for me to feel the ſmalleſt inclination to give an account of it, eſpecially as it is not calculated to pleaſe Europeans.

I meaſured the external part of the tower, and found that one of the ſides of the octagon is equal to forty-two French feet, ſo that its total circumference muſt be three hundred and thirty-ſix. Millions of bricks muſt have been employed in the conſtruction of this building, the height of which may be eſtimated at a hundred and eighty feet, according to what I ſhall ſay hereafter of a ſimilar tower.

Going a conſiderable way up a mountain at ſome diſtance from the tower, we came to a pavilion, under which we found a long and very ancient inſcription. From this elevation the proſpect is ſtill more extenſive than from the ſummer-palace of which I have already ſpoken. Hence we could diſcover the whole of the city, which enabled us to judge of its form, of the ſtyle of its buildings, and of its immenſe extent. The reader may therefore confidently rely upon all I have ſaid upon the ſubject.

As

As it was about three o'clock in the afternoon, we refolved to put an end to our excurfion, and to go on board our new veffels. Extremely well pleafed with all that had been fhewn us, we thanked our conductors, took leave of them, and again got into our palanquins.

Near this fpot we paffed through a very populous place, and afterwards through a valley lying between two mountains fituated near the fouth-weft angle of *Hong-tcheou-fou*. While going along this piece of road, which is for the moft part paved with hewn ftone, we met with a convent and feveral habitations.

As foon as we came in fight of the fouth-weft gate, the garrifon drew up under arms on both fides of the road, and founded their conchs while we were paffing through the ranks. This garrifon was compofed of feveral corps varioufly clothed and armed; fome with bows and arrows, the others with mufkets. The latter have pikes, and the former fwords and bucklers; while others carry cutlaffes at the end of long ftaves. Each corps has alfo its particular colours, red, crimfon, white, green, and blue. Both foldiers and officers are well appointed, and make a very martial appearance. The foldiers all wear polifhed and

 fhining

ſhining helmets. At each end of the line the Ambaſſador was ſaluted with three guns.

At four o'clock we reached the town of *Tſak-hau*, at the entrance of which were troops drawn up like thoſe I have juſt mentioned. Here alſo the Ambaſſador was twice ſaluted. This place, which is pretty large, contains a number of good houſes, and a ſlender tower of ſeven ſtories.

After leaving it we came to the reſidence of the *Hou-pou*, or Cuſtom-houſe, a handſome building of conſiderable ſize, at ſome diſtance from which we perceived our veſſels upon the river. The intermediate ground between it and the cuſtom-houſe is unſound, and is covered with a kind of mud or ſlime depoſited by the water. It is over this ſpace that four-wheel carts, drawn by buffaloes, carry every thing that is to be embarked.

*Tſak-hau* is the place where all the veſſels bring up that are laden with merchandize for *Hong-tcheou-fou*, or intended to take on board what is ſent from that city.

In order to facilitate the paſſage to our veſſels, the Chineſe took all the carriages, more than two hundred

hundred in number, and by ranging them in a line one after another, made as it were two bridges, by means of which happy invention we were carried to the veſſels, as well as our baggage.

We found our new floating habitations much ſmaller than thoſe we occupied before, ſince they conſiſted of only one apartment; but in other reſpects they are tolerably commodious. As ſoon as our baggage was put on board, we quitted that diſagreeable place *Tſak-hau*, with a hope of meeting with others more worthy of obſervation.

At half a league thence, we approached ſo near the banks, that we might have gone on ſhore by a plank. In this part a convent ſtands a conſiderable way up the ſide of a mountain; and near the convent is a handſome octagonal tower of ſeven ſtories. Deſirous of examining the details of ſuch a building, I landed, and took a walk up the mountain's ſide. One of the bonzes came out to meet me, and ſerved me as a guide.

This convent, called *Tſak-uun-hauy-ſaa tſi*, is inhabited by more than a hundred and fifty monks or bonzes. The preſent Emperor has honoured it ſix times with his preſence, and has preſented

it with ſeveral inſcriptions engraved upon ſtones. The principal divinity of the temple is *Sam-tſi-yu-lauy ſat.*

Near the temple ſtands the tower, which bears the name of *Lou-oüo-pau-thap*. One of its eight ſides, meaſured at the baſe, is twenty-eight feet, which gives for the total amount two hundred and twenty-four feet. On going in, I perceived that the thickneſs of the wall of the lower ſtory was eleven feet and a half. At about ten feet within this wall is a ſecond ſtructure, the wall of which is about ſix French feet thick. It contains an octagonal apartment, with a vaulted roof ſkilfully turned over it, in the form of a dome. It is there that the divinity *Ouang-ming-ſau-tcheou* is adored. The intermediate ſpace, which ſeparates the two walls, or the kind of gallery they leave between them, is alſo covered by a ſpherical roof, except at the part where the ſtaircaſe paſſes through it; ſo that the apartment is entirely connected and united with the walls of the tower. Thus they afford each other mutual ſupport.

The ſecond ſtory, and thoſe above it, are all conſtructed upon the ſame principle, with no other difference but a proportional diminution in the thickneſs of the walls. The outer wall, for

inſtance,

inſtance, of the fourth ſtory, is not more than ſeven feet and a half thick; and that of the internal building, correſponding with it, only three feet and a half.

*Coun-yam* is adored on the ſecond ſtory, and *Tay-tſi* on the third, while the fourth is dedicated to *Tit-ſong-ouong*. The two laſt ſtories contain no idols, in conſequence of a beam of fir, near two feet in diameter, aſcending from the ſixth ſtory to the top of the roof. This beam which reſts upon a hewn ſtone in the centre of the pavement of the ſixth ſtory, ſerves to ſupport a metallic ornament ending in a point above the roof, and inſerted at its lower end in the top of the beam, which alſo exceeds the height of the roof.

The galleries placed without the walls of the tower, as well as the projecting roofs, are works adapted to it, and only ſupported by pieces of wood; ſo that when thoſe galleries and penthouſes are deſtroyed by time or accidents, the tower itſelf remains not the leſs entire, as is proved by that which we ſaw this morning, and which I have already mentioned.

The point or ſpire of caſt metal is exactly of the ſame form as that which I deſcribed on the 18th of this month.

The height of the tower to the top of the feventh ftory is meafured by a hundred and ninety fteps, one hundred and feventy, being eight inches, and the other twenty, eleven inches high, making the total elevation about one hundred and thirty-two feet, or reckoning to the top of the roof one hundred and feventy.

The bonzes affured me that this tower has been built more than feven hundred years; but it appeared to me to be in too good prefervation for a building of fuch antiquity, unlefs its outfide, as well as the galleries be of more modern date.

From the defcription of this tower it is eafy to conceive that a mafs of that thicknefs compofed of very folid bricks, may ftand for ages with very little repair.

The antiquity of the tower erected in the city of Utrecht in Holland, and called the *Don*, is well known. It is true that it is built of free-ftone, and not of bricks; but the latter when well baked, and held together by a good cement, do not yield in folidity to other materials, as is fufficiently proved by the duration of the buildings in which they are employed. I examined the mafonry both within and without with the utmoft

utmoſt care, and I confeſs that I could not diſcover the ſmalleſt mark of decay from top to bottom: every thing looked the ſame as in a building perfectly new.

I was exceedingly happy to have an opportunity of viewing one of theſe buildings with that ſcrupulous attention which I was able to pay to this.

After having drank a diſh of tea in the great hall, I took leave of the bonzes, and returned highly ſatisfied towards my floating habitation.

On coming to the water ſide, I was witneſs to a phenomenon which in the whole courſe of my life I never ſaw before. As we are only at forty *li* from the ſea, the river partakes of the ebb and flood of the ocean. As ſoon as the tide began to make, the water ruſhed ſuddenly in, and roſe with a great deal of agitation more than a foot in two minutes. Care had been taken to remove the veſſels from the ſhore before the turn of the tide, and to ſtation them in places where there is a conſiderable depth of water, at a diſtance from one another, becauſe the rapidity of the current is ſuch as to expoſe them to be

driven

driven upon the rocks, or to be ftove in cafe of their falling aboard of each other.

As we are now at the time of the neap-tides, according to the nautical mode of fpeech, the water rofe with little force; but I was affured, and there is great probability of its being true, that during the fpring tides the water rufhes in with more violent impetuofity, and rifes to a greater height, which renders the river particularly dangerous for fhipping, efpecially when the wind blows from the eaftward. The fame phenomenon takes place in the Ganges, where it is called *Bhaar.*

During our journey from *Hong-tcheou-fou* hither we have paffed by at leaft a dozen convents, an inconteftible proof that in this part of the country the monks muft lead a moft comfortable life.

26th. As our ftay in the vicinity of *Tfak-hau* is prolonged, the Ambaffador and the reft of his fuite are gone to take a walk to the convent which I faw yefterday, and to examine it, as well as the neighbouring mountains. Having already enjoyed the charming profpect, I ftayed at home in order to commit to paper the obfervations I had yefterday occafion to make.

Experience

Experience proves to me that our prefent veffels, although not altogether incommodious, are the worft we have hitherto occupied. The failors in going from one end to the other are obliged to pafs through my apartment; and when their meals are preparing I am annoyed by the fmoke, and by the abominable fmell of the oil or greafe with which they drefs their victuals. I fhall accordingly feel lefs regret at quitting my prefent floating lodgings, than when I left the laft. Fortunately the weather continues to be very fair, which renders our voyage far lefs difagreeable than it would otherwife be.

27th. Although this day was fixed for our departure, the Mandarin of the place was fo tardy in delivering our provifions that it was two o'clock in the afternoon before we were able to fet fail. After being half an hour under way, we were obliged to take in our fails, becaufe an elbow made by the river rendered our courfe abfolutely contrary to the direction of the wind. We were therefore compelled to recur fpeedily to the tracking-line, which our prefent trackers do not handle with fo much fkill as thofe who preceded them.

Each tracker has his own line, which is very thin, but made of fome ftrong material, while all the

the veſſels of the other provinces have a ſingle large rope fixed to the maſt, to which each tracker faſtens his own little cord. This gives me occaſion to reflect upon the little analogy that exiſts between the cuſtoms of the inhabitants of different provinces; ſo that one can hardly ſuppoſe them to belong to the ſame nation. There is ſcarcely a ſingle point in which they can be ſaid to agree. Language, dreſs, covering of the head, veſſels, form of adminiſtration, agriculture, every thing, in a word, differs in each province. The language of the Mandarins is the only thing that is alike throughout the Empire; but from one province to another there is ſuch a change of dialect, that our Canton ſervants found it very difficult to underſtand the language of the other parts of the country. Now if this diſſonance is ſo perceptible in the ſeven provinces we have travelled through, it is probable that it exiſts in all the others. The edifices, however, as far as I was able to obſerve, are all conſtructed in the ſame way; not only the temples and convents, but even the private houſes.

We were ſurrounded at ſome diſtance with plains immediately by the river ſide, very low, and ſown with turnips, and interſperſed with orchards full of peach and plumb-trees, all in flower,

with

with a mixture of bamboos. A little farther were fruit-trees in ſtill greater quantity, and affording a variety very pleaſing to the eye. Where the country became more mountainous, the cultivation of corn ſuperſeded that of every thing elſe.

We kept along the eaſtern ſhore of the river, which was very wide, without appearing to have any great depth of water. At five o'clock we paſſed by the village of *Ce-au-chan*, containing a number of good-looking buildings, among which are ſeveral diſtilleries.

A quarter of an hour after we came to *Keau-ſan-yen*, occupying a very large ſpace along the eaſt bank of the river. Here are ſeveral dock-yards for the conſtruction of junks and other large veſſels, and whole ſhip-loads of oil, which gives reaſon to preſume that there are oil-mills in this place. On the ſide of the river, which here takes a ſouth-eaſt direction, the town is almoſt entirely incloſed by walls of hewn ſtone.

After paſſing *Keau-ſan-yen*, the river takes a great turn to the weſt-ſouth-weſt, which enabled us to ſet our ſails again, and by their means to accelerate our progreſs. Our veſſels being of

 light

light conſtruction, ſail very faſt. We have no need to ſtop in order to eat together, as our veſſels can join each other without ceaſing to advance, the width of the river admitting of our ſailing abreaſt. At nine o'clock, however, we caſt anchor, in order that our ſailors might reſt till to-morrow morning.

At break of day the tracking-line was again brought into play, becauſe the wind which had got round to the ſouth-weſt, was conſequently become unfavourable to our progreſs.

The country, on both ſides of the river, which here grew a little narrower, was flat, and the ſoil rich and of a marly nature. The moſt elevated ſpots were covered with corn of a promiſing appearance, the others were under turnips. We afterwards ſaw a great number of fruit-trees, among which the peach was eaſily diſtinguiſhable by its bloſſoms. The mountains continued to ſhew themſelves at ſome diſtance all round us, but they were rocky and diſcovered no ſigns of vegetation, except a little bruſh-wood; and even that was hardly perceptible.

At ſix o'clock we paſſed by the village of *Fou-yang*, a well built place, and ſo agreeably ſhaded, that

that it appeared as if it were buried among the trees. It ſtands at a little diſtance from the river.

At ſeven o'clock we were oppoſite an orchard which embelliſhed our proſpect during the half hour we were paſſing along it. Under the trees was barley already in the ear, which will no doubt be ripe before the trees, by reſuming the green garb of ſummer, can intercept the genial influence of the ſun. This fact ſerves alſo to prove that the farmers in this country know how to manage every thing with intelligence and economy.

At half paſt ſeven we had no longer plains on the north ſide of the river, which had taken a turn to the ſouth, and now ran cloſe to the foot of the mountains. We here paſſed up a narrow channel ſituated to the weſtward, and an hour afterwards found the two branches join again in one, after having formed an iſland of moderate ſize. This iſland is of conſiderable elevation, and although the ſurface is flat, and the ſoil of a fat and unctuous nature, is entirely planted with mulberry-trees, between which barley has been ſown.

At three quarters paſt eight we had the village of *Tchi-long-chan* to the north of us, a ſmall place, but containing ſome good brick houſes.

At

At the foot of the mountains is a pretty large plain, extending to the water ſide, and planted as well as the other ſide of the river with mulberry-trees, which makes it probable that the inhabitants employ themſelves in the manufactory of raw ſilk.

In one of the angles of the valley which I have juſt mentioned, and upon the bank of the river, is a little ſquare tower of ſeven ſtories, built of hewn ſtone.

At ten o'clock we paſſed by a common hexagonal tower, alſo of ſeven ſtories high. It is ſituated upon the ſaliant angle of a mountain, to the north-weſt, and at no great diſtance from the water-ſide. Its roof has fallen in, and its ornaments of caſt metal are bent down on one ſide. The extremity of the latter is, however, ſtill higher than the top of the laſt ſtory.

Half an hour afterwards we doubled the flank of a mountain ſkirted with ſteep rocks, and arrived off the city of *Fu-yan-chen*, where we ſtopped to take on board proviſions.

That city, which is of moderate ſize, appears to contain ſome very well-built houſes. It is ſituated

ſituated upon the north bank of the river, which waſhes its walls. They are built of hewn ſtone, and paſs over mountains while following all the windings of the city. A part of the inhabitants are employed in the manufactory of white *Nam-kings.*

In the courſe of our navigation I obſerved that a number of ſtreams branch off from the river to the north-eaſt. Between them are ſeveral flat iſlands, the ſoil of which is of an argillaceous nature. The river itſelf moſt frequently takes a ſouth-weſt direction, following that of two chains of high mountains which ſeem to approach each other in proportion as we advance.

At eleven o'clock we quitted the city of *Fu-yan-chen,* waſhed on one ſide, as I have already ſaid, by a large weſtern branch of the river, over which is a noble ſtone bridge conſiſting of three equal arches. In the piers or uprights of this bridge are two other ſmall arches, in the form of a gate, meant to give a freer paſſage to the water when it riſes to that height. I gave an account of a ſimilar bridge on the 21ſt of February; and theſe are the only two I have met with conſtructed in that way.

Seen at ſome diſtance in the ſouth-weſt, the city makes a very ſplendid appearance. Behind it riſe mountains of remarkable height, and the houſes coated with white plaſter, preſent a very attractive object to the eye. At the eaſt angle, and within the walls ſtands a very high rock, the ſides and ſummit of which are covered with houſes and orchards, while the tower I have already mentioned, ſtands in a ſtill more commanding ſituation. Few cities indeed can boaſt of a proſpect ſurpaſſing that of which I am now ſpeaking.

In the afternoon the wind favoured us by coming round to the northward. We accordingly hoiſted our ſails, and by its aſſiſtance made a rapid progreſs to the ſouth. We had no longer any level ground to the eaſtward, the mountains coming cloſe down to the water-ſide.

At three o'clock we found ourſelves oppoſite the village of *Tan-tcha-coo*, a ſmall, but very pretty place, conſiſting of brick-built houſes, and occupying a very advantageous ſituation at the foot of the mountain, among an infinite number of trees of all kinds, and ſtanding at ſome diſtance from the weſtern bank of the river.

Soon after we quitted this village, the flat country was again ſucceeded by mountains, which did not begin to remove to a greater diſtance, till four o'clock, when they gave place in their turn to an extenſive plain alſo on the weſtern ſide of the river.

At five o'clock we came to *Chan-ſau long*, another village of tolerable appearance, alſo built upon the weſtern bank. Behind the village is a valley of ſome depth, between two mountains, entirely covered with fruit and foreſt trees. Upon a ſudden the river conſiderably increaſed its width, making, when it came near the entrance of this valley, an elbow to the weſtward, which prevented its further approach.

Oppoſite this village, on the eaſtern ſide of the river, is another, very pleaſantly ſituated in the midſt of trees. It contains a large temple kept in very good order, and a number of good houſes built of brick. The name of this village is *Liou-cha-pou.*

Further on to the weſtward, we alſo paſſed a very pretty hamlet, ſituated at the foot of the mountains; it is called *Sam-chau*, and is full of good houſes.

At ſix o'clock we reached the village of *Cin-tien*, ſtanding in a valley in the midſt of trees; and at ſeven we ſtopped to take our uſual repaſt near a guard-houſe and a triumphal arch of ſtone, erected on an elevated ſpot by the river-ſide. Our meal being over, we continued under way till ten o'clock, when we ſtopped again, in order that our people might have a good night's reſt.

29th. Setting off at the dawn of day, we arrived at half paſt five abreaſt of the village of *Fong-cé-quan*, ſituated to the eaſtward. Here the river divides into two branches. We took the eaſtern one, which in about a quarter of an hour brought us to the village of *Tong-tchou*, a place very thickly interſperſed with trees.

A little after ſix we had to the eaſtward the village of *Oung-tſan*, pleaſantly ſeated on the ſide of the river, the two branches of which meet here, and continue to flow in a ſingle bed.

Before ſeven o'clock we had paſſed by the two villages of *Tay-tchi* and *Tſy-tchi*, ſtanding on the two oppoſite ſides of the water. The former is a large and well-built place, upon the river-ſide, the bank of which is in that part of conſiderable elevation. The latter, which is of leſs extent,

ſtands

ſtands under the ſhade of ſome old trees of prodigious ſize.

At a quarter paſt ſeven we reached *Tay-ſou*, a village ſituated to the eaſtward. The intervals left between its handſome houſes are full of fruit and foreſt-trees, with which the whiteneſs of their coal of plaiſter forms a very charming contraſt.

In this part, the river is of little depth, and its bottom is full of ſtones. The country on both ſides changes its appearance from time to time. Sometimes it is ſtony and rocky, but more frequently level. In general the ground is well cultivated, part being under corn, and part laid out in orchards in which fruit and other trees are intermixed. From this ſlight ſketch it will be eaſy to conceive how agreeable muſt be that delightfully varied proſpect, the beauty of which is much inhanced by the mountains in the back ground.

At three quarters paſt ſeven we had to the eaſtward the hamlet of *Tſy-pou*, ſtanding upon a hill by the river-ſide. To the weſtward is the village of *Tiou-li-tchen*, which is hardly to be diſcerned amid the ſurrounding trees.

At eight o'clock we paſſed by a beautiful caſcade, which after falling over rocks about eight feet high, mingles its ſtream, which falls from the mountains with the water of the river. A little further on, but in the middle of the river, is a ledge of rocks riſing three feet above its ſurface.

A quarter of an hour afterwards we were abreaſt of the village of *Pay-pou*, ſituated on a riſing ground upon the eaſtern bank, with a large pagoda of handſome appearance ſtanding near it. At half paſt eight we had too great brick-kilns to the eaſt; and to the weſt the little village of *Ou-nie-khan*, which although ſmall, looks well on the outſide. Soon after we reached another village larger than the laſt, called *Tcheou-tou-ſong*. There, in one of the meadows that ſkirt both ſides of the river, was a great number of horned cattle.

At the ſame place the river divides in two branches. We took the weſtern one, and ſteered to the ſouth-weſt.

At half paſt nine we paſſed by a pagoda called *Kiou-te-ſong*, ſituated at the angle of a mountain which ſtands by the river-ſide. The outſide is in good preſervation; the road leading up to it is prettily

prettily planted with trees, and the pagoda itſelf is ſurrounded with pines. Between this mountain and one that follows it is a little valley entirely full of orchards and places planted with ſo much ſymmetry, that they afford a view as pleaſing as that of a garden.

A little before ten we came to the city of *Tong-lu-chen*, ſtanding by the water-ſide in a large plain terminated by two mountains. It is a pretty large place, well built with brick houſes, coated over with plaſter, and makes altogether a very lively and handſome appearance. At its north-eaſt angle is a rock of rather remarkable form, the ſummit of which is covered with cedars and other ever-green trees. In the midſt of them ſtands a pagoda, called *Tong-ching-chun*, and a convent occupied by prieſts or monks who marry, but do not ſhave their beards. The Chineſe call them *Thaucie*. The temple, which is dedicated to *Thou-ti*, has a ſlender hexagonal tower of ſix ſtories ſtanding cloſe by it. From top to bottom it bears the marks of lightening, by which it appears to have been very much damaged. The two mountains attract the eye of the traveller to the ſame ſide, while the beautiful effect of the trees ſtanding before the city in great number

upon the eaftern bank of the river is not lefs worthy of his attention.

As foon as we had advanced a little diftance beyond that city, our conductor ftood over to the weftern bank, where we ftopped abreaft of a place prepared to receive him. Our veffels followed him, and we remained there till a quarter paft three in the afternoon. In the mean time refrefhments and provifions were put on board. Then fetting off again, we had a quarter of an hour afterwards, to the eaftward of us, a hamlet called *Ou-ouaa*, fmall, it is true, but exhibiting fome handfome houfes ftanding among trees, remarkable for the beauty of their foliage and the lively colours of their bloffoms. Fields of growing corn furround this place.

During the whole day the eaftern fide kept our attention alive by conftantly reproducing all the beauties of the moft charming landfcape. The inhabitants of thefe places muft live in the enjoyment of eafy circumftances, fince we fcarcely fee a fingle habitation ill fuited to a view embellifhed by profperity.

At half paft four we had a hamlet called *Nayen-thou* to the eaft of us, with a guard-houfe ftanding

ſtanding near it. This hamlet is built along the banks of the river, and conſiſts of neat houſes, with thick plantations of trees behind them.

The river, by its ſhallowneſs, had already diminiſhed our ſpeed, but at half paſt five it ſuddenly contracted to one half of its width, without gaining any increaſe of depth. It was then that I began to perceive evident marks of a current, the river having before appeared almoſt ſtagnant, probably becauſe we are at preſent in the drieſt ſeaſon of the year, and becauſe its wide bed is only covered by a thin ſheet of water.

Stopping at ſix o'clock to take our uſual repaſt, we ſet off as ſoon as it was over, and after having navigated till nine we anchored for the night, in order to give our ſailors time to recover from their fatigue. The evening and the beginning of the night were rainy.

30th. The break of day was the ſignal for our departure. We proceeded as far as a place where the river becomes as it were a paſs between two chains of high mountains. Although it had even acquired a tolerable width, it afforded no navigable channel except in the middle, that is to ſay, that there ſcarcely remained

mained a foot of water under our veſſels. In the reſt of its bed there was not ſo much as twelve inches over a bottom of large ſtones. We advanced very ſlowly becauſe our veſſels frequently got aground.

At ſun-riſe we came to a place where we were in a manner ſhut in between mountains, which, although of a rocky nature, are nevertheleſs covered with graſs and bruſh wood. They are alſo thinly interſperſed with trees, ſome of which grow even upon their ſummits, though the greater part are upon their lower extremity. But the intervals and little vallies between the mountains are filled with a profuſion of trees which form woods and groves of very pleaſant appearance.

At half paſt ſix we came to the firſt deflection in this paſs. It is at a place where there is a great opening or iſſue from between the mountains extending to the eaſtward. In this interval, and upon the ſide of the mountain, ſtands a hamlet called *Lou-ci*, with a guard-houſe or military poſt in its vicinity. This hamlet is well built of brick, and its houſes, ſcattered at a diſtance from each other, extend as far as the middle of the gorge.

At

At ſeven o'oclock we paſſed by an imperial pagoda of great antiquity. It is ſmall, but in front of it ſtand three triumphal arches of ſtone, and more than a dozen monuments, of ſtone alſo, and loaded with inſcriptions. Upon the ſummit of the mountains, in the part exactly oppoſite to this pagoda, which is called *Kiou-en-tay*, are two bare rocks, with a large interval between them. Upon the tabular ſurface of the top of theſe rocks ſtand two pavilions, of which the very roofs are conſtructed of hewn ſtones, that they may the better defy the hand of time. According to every indication they have withſtood it for centuries.

In proportion as we advanced towards the ſouth, the verdure that we perceived upon the mountains loſt its uniformity, the bright tints of a variety of flowers appearing deſirous of outrivalling the green. One of the number was particularly beautiful. It was growing upon a ſort of plant, which entwines upon hoops about a foot high, arranged on purpoſe, and forms a ſort of ball, covered over entirely with flowers as white as ſnow.

At eight o'clock we were abreaſt of a hamlet called *Ling-chu-y*, having a guard-houſe for its

protection.

protection. *Ling-chu-y* is situated at the entrance of a deep glen, and at the point of an angle made by the river. It is overshadowed by a great number of trees, while little plots of land, sown with corn and turnips in front of it, give it a lively appearance, which is increased by peach and plumb trees, whose flowers are an elegant ornament to this rural prospect.

Opposite *Ling-chu-y* is another glen or valley, exactly similar to the former, with three or four houses standing in it in a delightful situation.

At nine o'clock we passed by a village called *Pamp-haa*, a place of pleasing appearance, and built of brick. It stands to the south-east and upon the mountains, while in a gorge which they leave between them at the foot of the village, is a stream of water and a number of trees.

At half past ten we had the village of *Tsik-keiou* to the south-east, situated also in a gorge upon the declivity of the mountains, and over-hung by very lofty trees. At eleven we were off *Passa-sie*, much resembling *Tsik-kiou*, and standing in a similar situation.

At

At this period of our voyage we again met with fiſhermen training up birds to fiſh for them, in the way I have deſcribed on the 26th of November.

At noon we at length came to the end of the paſs or narrow channel, which, on account of its length, is called *Sat-chap-li-long*, or the ſerpent of ſeventy *li*.

Beyond this paſs the mountains on the eaſt ſide retire to a diſtance, and are ſucceeded by low plains extending along the river ſide. When there we were occupied more than an hour and a half in ſtruggling againſt the force of the ſtream, in a ſpace of two or three *li*, where the river was ſo ſhallow that we ſeveral times touched the ground.

At half paſt one we reached a navigable part. The river was become more narrow than before, but it had alſo acquired a rapidity of ſtream, which, be it ſaid *en paſſant*, rendered the work of the trackers more laborious, ſince they were obliged to exert themſelves to prevent the current from turning the veſſels out of their direction. The eaſtern bank of the river was broad and gravelly, and the ground beyond it rugged and

uneven.

uneven. All the parts fufceptible of cultivation were fown with corn and turnips. The latter, which occupied the greater part of the land, were rendered very grateful to the eye by the brilliant yellow of the bloffoms with which they were covered.

At three o'clock we had to the fouth-eaft of us a village called *Chau-li-pou*, fituated upon a rifing ground by the river-fide, and containing a number of well-built brick houfes. Half an hour after we came to another place, on the north-eaft fide of which a temporary triumphal arch was erected, and about fifty foldiers were drawn up under arms. The Ambaffador was faluted with three guns, and military mufic played during our paffage. A little farther on we had upon one fide of us an hexagonal tower of the ufual form, fituated upon the fummit of a high mountain.

At a quarter paft four we found ourfelves abreaft of the city of *Yen-cheou-fou*, where we ftopped, in order to take frefh provifions on board. Two of the party availed themfelves of this opportunity to take a walk in the city, in regard to which I have to obferve, that permiffions of this

kind

kind were every where granted us. The report they made of it was as follows:

The city is pretty large and well built; its ſtreets are but indifferently paved, but contain handſome ſhops. It is ſituated in a great valley, entirely ſurrounded by mountains; the river, which here divides into two branches, running along its weſtern ſide. Its walls in ſeveral places paſs over the leſs lofty parts of the mountains. No place contains triumphal arches in greater number, ſince upwards of twenty were counted in only two ſtreets. Theſe indications of the abode of perſons worthy of remembrance, mingles a ſentiment of veneration with the ſight of the place, to which they have given a juſt celebrity.

At a ſmall diſtance from the city ſtands an Imperial pavilion. It is hexagonal, ancient, and of a handſome appearance, with a triple roof overſhadowed by tall trees, but a want of repair begins to produce in it marks of decay.

Exactly in front of the city, upon a high hill planted with evergreen trees, ſuch as pines, cedars, and cypreſſes, is a lofty hexagonal tower of ſeven ſtories, covered with plaſter, and ſimilar to another of which I have already ſpoken.

Near

Near to the one now in queſtion is a convent and a large temple, ſtanding alſo in the ſhade of trees. With what delight does the eye contemplate this noble proſpect! My teleſcope enabled me to diſcern at the ſide of this tower, and at the foot of the mountain, another convent, which is almoſt entirely concealed by trees.

At ſix o'clock we proceeded on our journey. We took the ſouthern branch of the river, whence we had a full view of the city, which affords a very pleaſing proſpect. At ſeven we made a halt to ſup, and after another hour's navigation ſtopped for the reſt of the night.

As ſoon as we came between the high mountains the river took a direction entirely weſtward.

31ſt. We got under way again at five o'clock in the morning. The river was nearly of the ſame width as yeſterday, and we had likewiſe high mountains on each ſide of us. There was, however, a greater diſtance between them and the river, ſince there was always low land on one of the two ſides of the latter, ſo that when the mountains approached one bank the other was conſtantly ſkirted by a plain, in which every little portion of ground ſuſceptible of culture

culture was under corn, even to the very acclivity of the mountain, where ſome part of the ſlope was cut into terraces one above another, which produced a very pleaſing effect.

At ſix o'clock we paſſed the village *Tchappiou*, a pretty large place, containing ſome well-built brick houſes. It ſtands ſouth of the river, in a ſpacious plain, over which trees of great age and ſize throw a refreſhing ſhade. We had this day thunder, accompanied by a little rain, but neither were of long duration.

I had occaſion to obſerve that in this river the water does not run with equal rapidity; in ſome places the ſtream is of remarkable ſtrength, and in others it is ſcarcely perceptible. I found it impoſſible to divine the reaſon of this, becauſe the width and the depth of the river remained the ſame although theſe differences took place.

31ſt. At half paſt ſeven we paſſed by a hamlet called *Than-na*, containing ſeveral brick houſes. It is ſituated to the ſouth, at the foot of the mountain, and full of trees. The lower part of the hills is moſt frequently planted with pines and other large trees, while their ſummits are frequently covered with trees of a different kind.

Timber for building and fire-wood are one of the principal productions of this province, where the trees grow with great luxuriancy, particularly in the weſtern parts.

At half paſt eight we reached *Tay-ang*, ſituated to the north-weſt of the river. This place, which is pretty extenſive, conſiſts of brick houſes coated over with plaſter.

If we may judge by a great number of piles of wood, it would appear that the inhabitants of this town, as well as thoſe of moſt of the places by which we have paſſed for the laſt two days, carry on a trade in fire-wood and faggots, which are conveyed to other places by means of the river. The high grounds and mountains here afford an immenſe quantity. Almoſt oppoſite *Tay-ſang*, upon the other bank, a number of trees, intermixed with brick houſes, compoſe a very pretty hamlet.

After having gone a little further down the river we perceived at a ſmall diſtance below the ſummit of a very lofty mountain, a bare perpendicular rock of ſo dazzling a white that it ſeemed to be covered with plaſter, but on the ſides ſeveral blackiſh ſtripes were diſtinguiſhable, no doubt

doubt occaſioned by the running down of the rain. It has all the appearance of a maſs of pure marble.

At nine o'clock the thunder returned with greater violence, and was accompanied by a great deal of rain, which obliged us to ſtop till the ſtorm diſperſed. I obſerved at this moment that the water had no perceptible motion. I purpoſely threw ſeveral ſmall pieces of light wood out of the veſſel, but neither this means, nor the obſervation of other floating bodies, gave me the leaſt reaſon to ſuppoſe that there was any ſtream.

The ſun having reſumed its ſplendour, in half an hour we alſo reſumed our journey, paſſing to the ſouth-eaſt of the hamlet called *Maa-tcha-bau*, which is in the neighbourhood of a guard-houſe or military poſt. Its well-built houſes ſtand partly by the river-ſide, while others extend as far as the bottom of a ſmall ſhady glen or valley.

At a quarter paſt ten we came to a part of the river where three quarters of its width were filled with piles driven down to the edge, or left very little above the ſurface of the water, which here ran with conſiderable rapidity.

 At

At noon we were abreaſt of a village called *Chang-hau*, ſituated to the weſt of the river, and built entirely of brick.

A little further on the mountains to the eaſtward began to retire to a great diſtance, and were ſucceeded by large level ſpots. The river being very ſhallow in ſeveral places, rendered our navigation exceedingly difficult.

At half paſt one we found ourſelves abreaſt of the village named *Thong-fou-tſa*, and at two o'clock abreaſt of *Tching-co-laa*. Both theſe places, ſituated to the eaſtward of the river, are pretty large and well built of brick. Facing the latter ſtands the village of *Ouing-hou t'haa*, upon the weſt ſide of the river. The mountains grew more remote before we came to this place, ſo that when we arrived there we had on both ſides a great extent of plain, divided into cultivated fields and embelliſhed with young trees, which continually afforded views as rich as it would be poſſible to meet with in Europe. In the afternoon we again had thunder accompanied with rain, which laſted till five o'clock.

It was not more than three when we arrived at a part of the river where it ran at the rate of

at leaſt ſix miles an hour. So that, notwithſtanding the united effect of the tracking line, of our ſails, and of the poles with which our ſailors puſhed us on, it was with the greateſt difficulty we could ſtem the ſtream. We at length ſucceeded in overcoming this obſtacle. Such a difference in the movement of this river ſurpriſed me much, and nobody was able to clear up this myſtery, which my own perſonal knowledge was altogether unable to develope.

At four o'clock, having got paſt the ſtrength of the ſtream, and the wind being fair, we ſailed along at a great rate.

Soon after we were abreaſt of a lofty and handſome tower of ſeven ſtories, ſituated to the eaſtward, upon a high hill. Not far from thence we paſſed by a village called *Tchaù-ſon-thaan*, a very extenſive place, ſtanding in the midſt of trees on the eaſtern ſhore. Almoſt all the houſes are of brick, and covered over with plaſter, forming, with the mountains behind them, a very beautiful proſpect.

Oppoſite, on the weſtern ſhore, is a large rock of a round form, conſiſting of a ſingle block. In front of this maſs ſtands a pagoda, and at a little

 diſtance,

diſtance, but within it, a handſome village named *Kieou-tchen*, runs a good way inland. In this part the river had formed a large flat bank or iſland of pebbles, on each ſide of which it was navigable.

At half paſt four we paſſed through a large village called *Tcha-ou-vou*, the river dividing it into two parts, which are well built and full of trees.

At five o'clock we had to the eaſtward of *Hou-ſou*, another handſome village, and a quarter of an hour after to the weſtward of *Nipou*, ſtanding upon a ſmall eminence by the water-ſide. *Niſou*, which is a pretty large place, has in a line with it, towards the plain, a village remarkable for its beauty, and ſtill further embelliſhed by very fine fields of corn. A great number of veſſels lining the ſhore from one end of *Nipou* to the other, announce it to be a commercial place.

At about two hundred toiſes ſouth of *Nipou*, upon the ſide of a hill, ſtands a pretty village called *Tſay-ſou*, and in the intermediate ſpace is a handſome country-houſe ſeated upon the bank of the river. On the eaſt ſhore of the latter is alſo

alſo ſeen the extenſive village of *Tong-pou*, ſtanding in the midſt of trees.

At ſun-ſet we paſſed by a magnificent villa, ſituated to the eaſtward, belonging to a very rich man. It is compoſed of ſeveral handſome buildings covered with plaſter, the whiteneſs of which is in a manner increaſed by a black border. One of theſe buildings is three ſtories high, and in each of the two upper ſtories are four windows looking towards the river, a thing ſeldom ſeen in China, where the outſide of the houſes conſiſts only of dead walls, and where the apartments receive their light from the interior by means of court-yards. The vicinity of this habitation to the water, the moderate elevation of its ſite, the ſhade of the trees that ſurround it—every thing, in ſhort, concurs to make it a delightful abode.

At ſeven o'clock we came to a village called *Tchie-pou*, a pretty large place on the weſtern ſide of the river. Half an hour after we reached the city of *Long-ki-chen*, where we ſtopped to take our repaſt, while proviſions were putting on board for the next day. This city, which is of conſiderable extent, enjoys the reputation of producing the beſt hams in the whole Chineſe

 Empire.

Empire. I bought ſeveral of them, of which the outſide at leaſt does not detract from their character.

In the courſe of the day I perceived ſeveral head of oxen feeding in different places, whence it appears that the inhabitants of theſe parts are not entirely deſtitute of cattle.

We paſſed the night at *Lon-ki-chen.*

*April* 1ſt. At day-break we quitted the city, which at ſome diſtance makes by no means a deſpicable appearance. It is ſituated at the foot of a mountain, upon the ſide of which alſo ſeveral of the houſes are built, and occupies an angle that the river makes with a branch falling into it from the ſouth-eaſt. At the ſouth end of the city is an old and lofty tower, ſtanding upon a hill, and ſtill exhibiting in its ſeven ſtories marks of its former beauty, although at preſent it can be conſidered as little better than a heap of ruins. The rain which began at night did not ceaſe with the appearance of day.

At half a league to the weſtward of *Lan-ki-chen* is an inſulated mountain of a long and narrow form, with a river running at the foot of

it ;

it; all the circumjacent country is flat and under corn. The mountainous parts are at a greater diſtance. At the weſtern end of this inſulated mountain ſtands the village of *You-ouing-chan*, a handſome and extenſive place, containing none but brick houſes, which ſurpaſs in beauty thoſe of the city. We have juſt left a city that would make an equally bad figure if compared to the common run of the villages we met with yeſterday.

At half paſt ſix we had a village called *Tcheou-ping-pou* to the eaſt of us, and on the oppoſite ſide *Tchau-ming-chau*, the outſide of both beſpeaking a ſort of opulence. Shortly after we ſaw alſo to the weſtward, but at ſome diſtance from the river, a pretty village called *Tſy-ming-chan*, ſurrounded by arable land and interſperſed with trees.

At a quarter paſt ſeven we paſſed by a place named *Nam-tcheou-ping-pou*, ſituated to the eaſtward on an eminence by the water ſide. Several of its houſes, which are large and even two ſtories high, give it a very handſome appearance.

In the province of *Tché-kiang*, where we now are, all the arable land is regularly ſown in ſquares,

ſquares, like a draught-board, ſeveral grains of corn being put into each hole. This arrangement renders the aſpect of the fields very pleaſing, eſpecially now that the corn is a foot high, and exhibits the moſt promiſing marks of an abundant crop.

Thus do the Chineſe prove, in every part of the Empire, that they are no way inferior to the Europeans in the art of agriculture, and they have at the ſame time the advantage of being able to boaſt that they carried that art to the perfection at which it is now arrived, whole centuries ago, while it is only within theſe few years that any nation among us has thought of improving ancient methods, and even that with little ſucceſs, becauſe the farmers, ſlaves to habit and to the example of their forefathers, adhere with obſtinacy to the old routine. In vain is it demonſtrated to them that certain changes are advantageous, either in the practice of agriculture or in the treatment of cattle. This is a thing of which they cannot be perſuaded.

This reminds me of a fact relating to myſelf, which I requeſt the Reader will permit me to narrate:

Some

Some years have elapſed ſince at my houſe called *De Haav*, ſituated in the Province of Guelderland, in the United Provinces, the buſineſs of agriculture and rural economy was carried on by men in my ſervice who executed my plans under my own direction. All my neighbours remarked and even confeſſed that my method of managing cattle was ſuperior to theirs, ſince my cows were in as good condition, and gave as much milk in the winter as the ſummer. To theſe evident proofs I added another, it was, that my profits being increaſed, covered all the expences occaſioned by the new ſyſtem, and yet, notwithſtanding ſo many arguments, and the effect generally expected from the impulſe of ſelf intereſt, no one could perſuade himſelf to follow my example.

Before eight o'clock we found ourſelves abreaſt of the village of *Kiou-ming-chan*, which ſtands at a ſmall diſtance from the weſtern bank of the river, and which appears to be a very neat town. The plains are leſs thickly planted with trees than yeſterday.

At nine o'clock we paſſed by the village of *Tcheou-ſeo-ou*, ſituated like the former with reſpect to the river, and making a good appearance.

ance. At a quarter paſt nine we had a village called *Fi-tcho-o-oung* to the eaſtward, and *Tau-tchi-hong* on the oppoſite ſide. Both of them pretty large and well-built places.

A quarter of an hour after the long village of *Ou-tcha-u* was to the weſt of us. It is divided into ſeveral portions along-ſide of the river, and contains none but good brick houſes.

At ten o'clock we had to the eaſt of us, and at a little diſtance from the bank, *Lau-pon*, a large and handſome place, the beauty of which is much increaſed by a great number of trees. There is a military poſt cloſe to the water-ſide.

Shortly after, the river dividing into two branches forms an iſland of conſiderable elevation, which is cultivated in ſeveral parts, and at the end of which we did not find ourſelves till after a full half hour's navigation.

The bottom of the river continued to be full of pebbles, which for the moſt part are very abundant on its banks.

At eleven o'clock we came to the village of *Yu-chan-tchin*, ſtanding in a plain to the weſt-

ward,

ward, and at ſome diſtance from the river, which here ſerved to turn ſeveral mills for huſking rice.

The working of theſe machines, conſiſting of a ſpout which is favoured by a dam, which, by raiſing the level of the river, increaſes the fall of the water, as is done in the province of *Kiang-ſi* in regard to the mills of which I ſpoke under the date of the 4th of December, and which gave me an opportunity of ſaying what I repeat here, that the ſimple conſtruction of theſe machines does honour to the genius of the Chineſe.

At half paſt eleven we paſſed by a village called *Than-caan*, and at noon by *Nam-than-caan*, both on the weſtern bank. Near the latter is a guard-houſe, at a place where a ſtream coming from the weſtward falls into the river.

At half paſt twelve we came to a village called *You-cong-chan*, at which was a guard-houſe or military poſt. This village, ſituated upon the eaſtern bank of the river, is pretty large, but not ſo much ſo as the preceding ones which I have juſt mentioned.

At two o'clock we had *Fou-te-na* likewiſe to the eaſt of us. This place, which is of

3 conſiderable

confiderable fize, contains fome handfome brick houfes, feveral of them being two ftories high.

By the river fide we remarked ten water mills for hufking rice. It is probable that this grain is brought here from other places; for the land lies too high to admit of much being cultivated in thefe parts. Several of the mills are now going, which confirms me in the idea I had conceived of the ufe of thefe machines.

At four o'clock we found ourfelves abreaft of *Ou-tchin*, a pretty large place, fituated upon the eaftern bank. A branch of the river coming from the fouth-eaft here falls into the principal bed; but as that branch is obftructed by a bar, it does not appear to be navigable. *Ou-tchin* contains a little hexagonal tower of fix ftories. It is very ancient, but has ftill fome remains of its former beauty. The fpire of caft metal, and the ornaments about it, of which I have already fpoken feveral times, embellifh its fummit. Nothing elfe is worthy of notice in this place, which when feen however from a little diftance, affords a very agreeable view.

Our

Our courfe, which, during the day had been generally fouth, now took a direction entirely to the weftward. At half paft four it ceafed raining, and the weather became perfectly fair.

At five o'clock we had a village called *Ou-pay-tcheou* to the north of us. It is a pretty large place, confifting of brick houfes, and containing a number of trees which are eafily diftinguifhable, the village ftanding at no great diftance from the river. Nearly oppofite is another pretty village with lofty houfes. It is called *You-lau-chan.*

At fix o'clock we paffed by *Tchit-tou-haan,* a pretty large village to the north. Behind it and towards the plain is a flender hexagonal tower of feven ftories, ftanding on a hill. Between this village and *You-lan-chan* two tributary ftreams fall into the river, one coming from the north-weft, and the other from the fouth.

A little beyond *Tchit-tou-haan* we perceived another large branch falling into that which we were in, and running in fuch a direction that the river and that branch are only feparated from each other by a narrow tongue of land partly overflown. It might even have been fup-

pofed

poſed that the two branches made but one; but I was convinced of the contrary by obſerving a little boat which was going up the other branch, and which was puſhed forward by a pole applied to the tongue of land.—We ſtopped when we had proceeded a little farther to ſup and paſs the night.

During the day we ſaw nothing but plains and fields, growing wheat in ſome parts, in others rape-ſeed, which is beginning already to ripen.

It is eaſy to conceive that we found the temperature of the air growing milder every day. Within the laſt week the difference is very great. The ſoil appears to be here of excellent quality.

The navigation of the river was to-day much more difficult, becauſe in general it ran with greater rapidity, and becauſe in ſeveral places where its depth decreaſed the ſtrength of the ſtream was ſtill farther augmented. This double inconvenience materially impeded our progreſs up the river. Beſides, the rain, which was accompanied by cold weather, made the labour of the trackers ſtill more ſevere.

We

We ſet off again at break of day, ſtill tracked as before, but aſſiſted by a very ſmall ſail. The wind, which blew from the eaſtward, allowed us to make uſe of it, becauſe we were ſteering to the weſtward. The weather was cloudy, and a ſlight miſt made the air piercingly cold.

At ſeven o'clock we paſſed along the ſouth ſide, which is concealed by a thick plantation of trees, and near which, at a ſmall diſtance from the water, ſtands an hexagonal tower, of ſeven ſtories, and of moderate ſize.

To the ſouth was a large hamlet, with ſeveral brick-kilns in the neighbourhood; while a number of water-mills for huſking rice ſtood ſcattered here and there upon the banks of the river.

At half paſt ſeven we came to *Yac-tchin-ſan*, a kind of advanced poſt to the city of *Long-you-chen*. It is ſituated at the extremity of a point of land, which divides the river into two branches, while the city itſelf is ſeated in the plains at five *li* diſtance. *Yac-tchin-ſan* is a pretty large place, and appears to carry on a conſiderable trade in wood. We ſtopped there to take on board proviſions, and did not leave it till half paſt nine.

 Almoſt

Almoſt fronting it, and on the north ſide of the river, is the village of *Tſa-yu.* It is well built, and its extent beſpeaks it a place of ſome note.

A little after ten o'clock, and on the north ſide of the river, we had a ſmall chain of mountains of little elevation. The river at this part divides into two branches, which join again further to the weſtward, after having formed an iſland.

Not far from the place where it branches off we came to the village of *Tein-tia-t'haan,* where the ſtream ran ſo ſtrong againſt us, that it was with infinite difficulty we doubled a point, although our ſail was filled by a favourable wind, and we were ſtill aſſiſted by the tracking line. The rain had ſwelled the river, and increaſed the rapidity of its current.

At half paſt eleven we enjoyed the ſight of the handſome village of *Tchin-tia-th'aan,* upon the ſouth ſide. A quarter of an hour afterwards *T'hing-ken-uun,* another handſome village upon the north bank attracted our attention.

A little

A little before I had remarked two towers at a great diſtance in the plain, one to the ſouth-eaſt, the other to the ſouth. I was told that the firſt ſtands in the city of *Long-yon-chen*, which I have juſt mentioned.

The plains to the ſouthward were interſperſed with a great number of trees, while thoſe to the northward ſeem to be more particularly devoted to tillage and to fruit trees.

At half paſt twelve we paſſed by the village of *Long-chen-yen* aud an hour afterwards *Tang-thou-ouang*, both ſituated to the northward, and making a handſome appearance.

After another half hour's navigation we found ourſelves at a village called *Yin-tchin*, which occupies both banks of the river. It was there that, for the firſt time, I ſaw orchards of conſiderable extent, entirely full of orange trees.

At two o'clock we came to *Nik-king-tchum-than*, a village of tolerable ſize, and ſituated to the northward, a little way behind the bank of the river, which is here very high and uneven.

A quarter of an hour afterwards a handſome village called *Tchong-ua* was to the ſouth of us, and the great village of *Ninngau-tchan*: but the latter lies in the plain, at ſome diſtance from the river-ſide.

In this part the river is remarkably ſerpentine, and divides into ſeveral branches, which form two little iſlands, or rather two banks of pebbles. The ſtream was here alſo very ſtrong.

At three o'clock we had again two pretty villages upon the oppoſite ſides of the river; viz. *Tſiang-ſi* to the ſouthward, and *Nan-ka* to the northward. To the ſouth the plain was interſperſed with ſmall hills and riſing grounds, while mountains were ſeen at a ſtill greater diſtance.

At half paſt three we paſſed *An-cin-tchy*, ſtanding to the ſouthward, and ſurrounded by a great number of trees. Half an hour after we had to the north of us *Yan-ching-ouang*, another village, divided into four parts, and containing a number of handſome brick houſes. Here the little hills on the ſouth ſide began to decreaſe in number, and left a greater extent of level ground. The navigation of the river was ſtill rendered laborious

and

and inconvenient by the combined effect of ſhoals and a rapid ſtream.

At a quarter paſt five we came to the village of *Chan-tong-chan*, pleaſantly ſituated under the ſhade of trees, at a ſmall diſtance from the north bank.

A quarter of an hour after we reached a village called *Ny-tchan-tau*, ſituated upon the ſide and ſummit of a rocky hill, and alſo at ſome diſtance from the water-ſide. Between theſe two places, on the banks of the river, is a vaſt meadow, the firſt of the kind that I have met with during my journey. Shortly after we came to an hexagonal tower of nine ſtories, in good preſervation, and ornamented at the top by a handſome ſpire of caſt metal. It ſtands on the north ſide, near the bank, is built upon a high rocky hill, and is called *Mang-tchan-thap*. It appears to have become the haunt of an immenſe number of herons, which are ſeen perched upon different parts of it, and paſſing to and fro between it and the river. Part of the village of *Ny-tchan-tau* is at the foot of this kind of rock, to the weſtward of the tower, and adds to the view afforded by the latter that of its handſome houſes ſtanding pleaſantly in the midſt of trees.

 A con-

A confiderable number of cows were grazing in the neighbourhood, and gave new life to the picture, with which was united the profpect of another large portion of the village, ftanding further to the weftward, and inferior in no refpect to the firft-mentioned part.

At a quarter paft fix another place of the fame kind, divided into feveral quarters, and intermixed with trees, attracted my attention. It was *Saug-chuon-fuang*, which, feen from the river at this diftance, feems to have its large and handfome houfes difperfed on purpofe to render them more remarkable.

A quarter of an hour afterwards we made a ftop at a place upon the north bank, where the inhabitants fhip a great deal of charcoal made from pines burnt in the environs. Great numbers of thofe trees occupy the neighbouring heights and mountains. For the difpatch of all thefe cargoes there is only a fingle office or factory, which is built on the banks of the river, and at which the merchants engaged in this traffic affemble.

After having made a repaft oppofite this place, we proceeded upon our voyage. Shortly after

we

we paſſed by a tower ſimilar to that which I have juſt mentioned : it is named *Tchien-ning-thap.* At midnight we were ſtill under way. In the courſe of this day we ſaw a great number of mills for cleaning rice upon the two banks of the river.

3d. Scarcely had a new day appeared, when we arrived abreaſt of *Kiou-tcheou-fou*, where we ſtopped two hours to take on board proviſions. Then ranging along it, we directed our courſe to its weſtern extremity, where we made another ſtop of half an hour. The city ſtands upon the ſouth bank; the river, which divides into two branches, forming a narrow iſland in the front of it, as long as the place itſelf. The bank upon which the walls are built is about twenty-five feet high; and two handſome gates face the river. Theſe were all I was able to diſtinguiſh of the city, becauſe the ſurrounding ramparts hid every thing elſe from our view. It appeared, however, that it was a place of moderate ſize.

At a quarter paſt ſix we paſſed between two villages, the one to the ſouth called *Yat-ſau*, the other to the north, both of them making a very pleaſing appearance. Half an hour afterwards we had the ſmall but handſome village of *Hong-*

*tchap-pa* on the north bank; and at the fame time to the fouth, but at fome diftance from the river, *Ouong-tchun-thaan*, a pretty large place. Handfome and lofty houfes, and a great number of trees, render its fituation very agreeable to the eye.

A little way beyond, the country on the fouth fide prefented broken hills to our view, that in the north had exhibited fimilar ones in the morning; and from thefe latter fome labourers were employed in extracting ftone.

At a quarter paft feven we had a beautiful profpect of a valley fituated to the fouthward, and furrounded by hills thickly interfperfed with rocks, in fpite of which the induftrious Chinefe has found means to cover all the prolific fpots with corn of the beft fort, and the moft ufeful feeds, up to the very top of the hills, by forming a kind of terrace, fuch as I have heretofore defcribed.

This valley contains within itfelf every thing that could be expected from a vaft extent of country. Not a fingle fpot of its furface is neglected. With the lively hue of various kinds of corn are intermingled the deeper tints of the

4 orange

orange and other fruit-trees, whofe luxuriant growth, in fome meafure, rivals that of the noble pines and lofty cedars that grow upon the neighbouring heights. That nothing, in fhort, may be wanting to this charming picture, a loud-murmuring cafcade comes pouring down from the top of a rock, and runs into the middle of the valley, while the eye, which is alternately attracted by the bare parts of the rock, by the verdure of the plains, between which thofe rugged points feem to wifh to hide themfelves, and the new contraft afforded by the white foam of the falling water, is never tired of admiring a fcene fo truly picturefque, that no other part of the world is capable, in my opinion, of effacing its remembrance. So many united beauties are, however, the mere work of nature, without any other ornaments than thofe which fhe has herfelf created, or which have fprung up under the hand of the hufbandman, as fimple as herfelf. How great is the magnificence of this fituation! Yes, I will venture to fay that the moft able mafter could not reprefent the attractive view afforded by this confined fpot without weakening its effect, without fuffering a part of the charms that pervade it to efcape his pencil.

At

At three quarters paſt ſeven we arrived abreaſt of *Tſau-tſi-pou,* a pretty large and handſome place, ſituated between lofty trees, at a ſmall diſtance from the river.

A quarter of an hour after we had to the ſouth a village called *Man-tchin-ching,* a place of decent appearance, built along the water-ſide. Here the ſtony hills on the ſouth ſide retire from the river, and are ſucceeded by ſpots of level ground. Not one of theſe heights is left uncultivated. Every hill exhibits, to its very ſummit, proofs of the induſtry of the intelligent huſbandman; and as the corn is already very forward, and the turnips, which are in bloſſom, are nearly full grown, all this country forms a picture which it is more eaſy to conceive than to deſcribe, eſpecially when I add that in ſeveral places the meadows are enlivened by the peaceful animals to which they afford an abundant nouriſhment.

We are then well convinced, from our own experience, that the Mandarins did not deceive us when they aſſured us at *Pe-king* that, by taking this route, we ſhould ſee the fineſt and richeſt part of the Empire of China. And when the poor and wretched ſtate of the weſtern parts that

we croffed in going to the capital is confidered, and compared with the fertility and plenty which is every where perceptible in the eaft, it is impoffible to reflect, without great aftonifhment, that the Emperors have left their ancient refidence in the rich and plentiful country of *Nam-king* in order to fix it in the fandy and fterile diftrict of *Pe-king*.

At half paft eight we paffed by a village called *Nam-tchang*, fituated in the plain to the fouth, and pleafantly fhaded by trees in the midft of fields laid out with corn. A quarter of an hour afterwards we had to the fouthward the handfome village of *Tfau-tfi*, and to the north *Ouan-pou*, a tolerably extenfive and good-looking place. There are two fhoals in the middle of the river. Another hour brought us to a pretty large village called *Nau-tchun*, ftanding upon the north fide, while to the fouth, at fome diftance from the water-fide, was *Ting-tchu*, a place more confiderable than the village.

At half paft ten *Tckie-tchen*, another very extenfive village, divided into four quarters, all of which made a good appearance, appeared in the plain to the northward.

Since

Since this morning the mills for hufking rice have increafed in number on both fides of the river, and many of them are at work. The greater frequency of thefe mills having led me to make more particular enquiries, I found that I had erroneoufly conceived an opinion that the rice which is here hufked would not grow in any great quantity, on account of the elevation of the ground in thefe parts; for I learnt, with great aftonifhment, that all the fields that I now fee growing corn have produced rice, and that as foon as the prefent crops are cut down and carried, rice will in its turn fucceed them, there being two harvefts of that grain in the courfe of the year. This I have no difficulty in believing, when I fee the height of the other corn, which promifes to be fit for the fickle in four or five weeks. The rains too, which happen towards this feafon of the year, by moiftening the land, favour the germination of the rice. Befides, in cafe of neceffity, the mills are fet to work, and the water of the river fupplies the want of that which the heavens withhold. It is not then aftonifhing that all this country is in fo flourifhing a condition, fince it enjoys this double produce; indeed in every part it bears the marks of a truly delightful abode.

I col-

I collected alſo the following information concerning theſe mills: each mill belongs in common to ſeveral families, who have paid the firſt coſt of its conſtruction, and who defray the expences of keeping it in repair; but with this very remarkable ſingularity, that all the parties concerned contribute in proportion to their fortune, although all have an equal right to the mill. One mill keeps in play ſix or ſeven peſtles, working in as many mortars, which furniſh each ſixty and ſome odd pounds of huſked rice a day. It is poſſible there may be as many families intereſted in the mill as there are mortars employed.

In South Carolina in the United States of America, and at Java in the Eaſt Indies, wooden peſtles and mortars are generally uſed, but here they are both of ſtone, which certainly abridges the work. At Canton ſtone mortars and wooden peſtles are employed, becauſe the operation being performed by manual labour, a ſtone peſtle would be too heavy.

The Reader may perhaps imagine that the rice is broken by two ſtone inſtruments; but this is what I have never ſeen reſult from the method uſed by the Chineſe. On the contrary, they abſolutely

ſolutely inſiſt that the rice ſerved up at table ſhould combine the whiteneſs of ſnow with the entire preſervation of the grain.

I have, however, a remark to make upon the Chineſe mills; it is, that their peſtles work too ſlowly. In Carolina, in working their mills, they ſo manage that each peſtle ſtrikes ſixteen ſtrokes in a minute, in order, as they ſay there, to keep the rice hot, and in conſtant motion.

In 1786, when I was a planter in that ſtate, I had conſtructed a machine according to my own ideas. Two horſes ſet it in motion, and each of its peſtles ſtruck four and twenty ſtrokes in a minute; on which account it was conſidered as a great improvement. The Chineſe mills, as far as my obſervation went, give but eight or ten ſtrokes in a minute. It muſt at the ſame time be acknowledged, that in Carolina the peſtles are commonly raiſed eighteen or twenty inches, while in China they are lifted from thirty-three to thirty-ſix inches; which very much increaſes the action of the peſtle by the increaſed velocity of the fall; but on the other hand, the rice remains longer without motion, which would elſewhere be conſidered as a great objection. Be this as it may, it is to be preſumed, that the

Chineſe

Chinefe find their method anfwer; or otherwife they would certainly exert their ingenuity to accelerate the movement of the wheel, and confequently that of the peftles.

With fuch convincing and repeated proofs before my eyes of the degree of perfection to which the Chinefe have carried the art of agriculture; and recollecting again what M. Grammont, the Miffionary, told me at Canton, in 1790, which I have mentioned elfewhere; that is, that at periods very remote, the Chinefe have publifhed learned books concerning this firft of all arts; books, of which the tranflation would enrich Europe, by the depth of their theory, and by examples deduced from fuccefsful practice; recollecting thefe things, I fay, I felt the ftrongeft defire to obtain poffeffion of fome of their works on hufbandry.

Accordingly, having an opportunity yefterday of converfing with our third conductor, a man of experience, and a well-informed literary character; he anfwered that each province, and even each city, has particular works upon agriculture, with precepts concerning every thing neceffary to be obferved by the hufbandman throughout the extent of their diftrict; that thefe books are

kept

kept as ſacred things, and depoſited in the hands of commandants or governors of cities, who are not permitted to entruſt them to any one; and that conſequently it is in vain to think of procuring them, becauſe they are not to be ſold. The Mandarins of the cities are bound to give to the individuals within their diſtrict all the information that the latter may aſk for, which ſeldom happens, becauſe a knowledge of agriculture, held in eſteem for ſeveral centuries paſt, has been tranſmitted from generation to generation; from father to ſon, with every particular of both theory and practice. This has rendered the ſcience ſo general, that it is ſcarcely poſſible for any one to ſtand in need of further inſtruction. He promiſed me, however, to uſe his beſt endeavours to procure me the works which treat of cultivation in the province of Canton.

At three quarters paſt ten, we paſſed along *Tchie-than*, a very neat village, ſituated upon the ſouthern bank. Here is a great ſhoal in the midſt of the river.

At noon we came to *Pau-yuu*, a place ſtanding to the ſouth, occupying a great extent along that bank, and containing a great number of large and lofty houſes, with windows in both

ſtories

ftories looking towards the river. Upon an eminence oppofite ftands *Cau-tchie.*

At one o'clock we came to another village, called *Kiou-tau-than.* It is a place of fome extent, fituated behind the lofty fouthern bank, and entirely furrounded by trees.

To the north, the hills or little mountains have again advanced as far as the river fide. The great mountains which terminate the horizon on both fides are alfo lefs remote, fo that the quantity of level ground is diminifhed, and we even perceive by the diftance that it will grow fmaller ftill.

All the country we faw this morning was beautiful, and embellifhed by an abundance of foreft trees, and a great number of orange-groves, which produce a very agreeable variety.

At two o'clock we came to *Tchau-yu,* a village ftanding in an elevated fituation, although by the river-fide. It is built at the foot of a little mountain, and entirely covered with pines. Near this village, which is of meaner appearance than thofe which precede it, is a guard-houfe, or military poft.

 Half

Half an hour afterwards, the north ſide of the river preſented to our view a large piece of meadow ground, in which a conſiderable number of cattle were grazing. In general we have ſeen more to-day than for ſeveral days paſt.

At three o'clock we were oppoſite a beautiful caſcade, which falls with impetuoſity down the mountain ſide, and which after dividing into three branches, ruſhes furiouſly over the rocks, which ſeem to oppoſe its inclination to mingle its waters with that of the river.

The latter, a little before it reaches this place, receives a branch coming from the ſouth-eaſt, which only leads to a new ſeparation half an hour afterwards, and to the formation of an iſland of ſome height, and in a good ſtate of cultivation.

At three quarters paſt three the foot of the high mountains on the ſouth ſide advanced as far as the bank, while on the north ſide there was ſtill an intermediate ſpace of level ground. Here a ſtorm aroſe, which terrified our Chineſe ſailors to ſuch a degree, that they carried us cloſe into the ſhore, in order that we might take ſhelter under it. A heavy ſhower of rain coming on afterwards,

wards, we resolved to stop at this place for the whole of the night.

The weather was so hot to-day, that Fahreinheit's thermometer rose to 79 degrees.

Being very near the place whence we are to make a journey of about a hundred *li* over land with all our baggage, the rain is a matter of some concern to us, as we are apprehensive of its rendering the roads execrably bad.

4th. A fresh and fair breeze induced us to set off at half past five; for otherwise the rain and a strong current would have kept us where we were.

Our vessels being light, and drawing little water, go very fast, and in my opinion at not less than the rate of ten thousand toises an hour; but such is the rapidity of the stream, that if our way be measured by the time we employ in going from one point to another, we do not advance at above a third of that rate.

At half past six we were a-breast of a village called *Chang-ou*. It stands at no great distance from the water side, towards the south-east, at

the foot of mountains, which afterwards turn off to the ſouth.

At this place, the river by dividing into different branches, forms ſeveral iſlands and a number of ſand-banks. It was very much ſwelled by the rain-water, which came pouring down from the mountains on every ſide, forming caſcades in its way over the rocks.

At a quarter paſt ſeven we paſſed *Maa-tſu*, a very large village ſituated to the ſouth-eaſt, and compoſed of three detached portions, receding one behind another from the water ſide into the plain. The houſes for the moſt part are handſome. That part that runs along the river ſide contains a ſtone bridge of a ſingle arch, built over a conſiderable ſtream, which mixes its waters with thoſe of the river. The bridge is in very good condition. Towards the middle of it, but upon one of its ſides, is a ſtone pillar, with a lantern upon the top of it, in which is placed a lamp, that ſerves, during the night, as a guide to paſſengers.

While paſſing by ſeveral water-mills, I obſerved that the great wheel, by means of a little wheel, which revolves at the other extremity of the

the ſame axle, and which ſerves to turn a horizontal wheel, gives motion to mill-ſtones, that ſtrip the rice of the outer huſk before it is carried to the mortar, in order to be cleanſed from its inner one. This ſingle machine then ſerves at one and the ſame time, to remove the outer huſk, and to cleanſe the rice, a double effect which I never ſaw produced by any machine in Carolina, where the firſt operation is ſeparately performed in wooden mills.

At three quarters paſt ſeven we paſſed by *Suy-laam*, ſituated to the ſouthward.

The wind freſhening, we were obliged to reef our ſails, which was not done till a veſſel, having the ſervants of one of the Mandarins on board, had the misfortune to overſet. At a ſmall diſtance from thence, we were almoſt entirely ſurrounded by mountains, having only a little level ground to the north. Theſe mountains are almoſt bare, are deſtitute of trees, and afford nothing but a few worthleſs herbs, moſſes, and other plants which generally grow upon rocks.

At half paſt nine, being near *Sam-ti-than*, a hamlet ſtanding at an angle made by the river, we entered into another branch of it, which

takes a ſouth-weſt direction, while the main ſtream runs to the north-weſt. We were now at no great diſtance from the city of *Chang-chan-chen*, where we are to quit our preſent veſſels. In a number of reaches the wind was unfavourable, and the ſtream very ſtrong, which gave a great deal of trouble to the crew, and was the occaſion of our not arriving before eleven o'clock at the place where veſſels uſually ſtop a-breaſt of *Chang-chan-chen*. At his arrival the Ambaſſador was ſaluted with three guns, and the ſame honour was afterwards paid to me.

The city of *Chang-chan-chen* is very ancient, but not large, although its walls are very extenſive, and paſs over two mountains. Within them are to be ſeen the ruins of a very ancient tower, which ſtands upon a high hill, and of which ſix ſtories are ſtill diſcernible. There is nothing elſe curious, nor any kind of manufacture or particular trade worthy of obſervation in this place. Its whole importance is derived from its ſerving as an *entrepôt* for all the merchandize that the provinces of *Tché-kiang* and of *Kiang-ſi* ſend reciprocally to each other.

We had been half an hour at *Chang-chan-chen*, when our third conductor came to pay us a viſit, and

and delivered to me an itinerary of the route we are to take to-morrow if the weather permit. It includes a ſpace of ninety *li* (eight leagues and a half). He begged us in conſequence to breakfaſt early in the morning, in order that we may take our evening repaſt on board of the veſſels in which we are to embark. On this account our cooks will be ſent off at an early hour.

I immediately repaired to the Ambaſſador, to acquaint him with this plan. He agreed to it, provided it ſhould not rain, not wiſhing to expoſe our baggage to injury, nor to ſuffer any inconvenience himſelf, ſince nothing required our reaching our journey's end on any particular day. Our arrangement is therefore entirely conditional.

The weather was to-day rendered cold by the rain; and the wind freſhened in the afternoon.

We learned with great ſatisfaction that nobody was loſt by the overſetting of the *Sampane*, which carried the ſoldiers of a provincial Mandarin, by whom we are eſcorted. We ſhould have felt doubly hurt, if this mark of honour ſhewn to the Embaſſy had occaſioned the loſs of a ſingle individual.

END OF VOL II.

*Notice of a Collection of Chinese Drawings, in the Possession of M. Van Braam, Author of this Work.*

I.

## GEOGRAPHY.

A volume of coloured maps, of about fifteen inches long by a foot high; exhibiting all China, divided into provinces.

II.

## VIEWS AND LANDSCAPES.

Seven volumes containing three hundred and sixty-eight drawings; being so many coloured views and landscapes representing the most interesting places in all China.

Each drawing is eighteen inches long by thirteen and a half broad.

This part, which is the most extensive of the collection, and that which also required the most time to collect, was formed by the opportunities which a variety of

of circumftances gave M. Van Braam of obtaining copies of pictures; 2dly, and more particularly by the idea which he conceived of fending Chinefe painters to travel at his expence throughout the whole of China; in order that they might collect views of every thing curious and picturefque which that country contains. 3dly, by the opportunity the Dutch Embaffy gave him of feeing a number of remarkable things, and fketching them himfelf, that he might have them afterwards painted at Canton, as he fays himfelf in feveral parts of his narrative.

That journey, before which M. Van Braam was already in poffeffion of drawings of a great number of the places which lay upon his road, either in going to *Peking*, or on his return from thence, ferved to convince him of the fidelity of the painters who had enriched his collection with them; and naturally induced a belief that an equal attention had been paid to truth, with regard to places which he had no opportunity of feeing.

So great a number of drawings afford a great variety, and are highly gratifying to curiofity.

In the firft place they give an exact idea of the general appearance of China; of its plains; of its mountains, which have a character that feems to be peculiar to them; and of its rocks, the form of which is in general ftrange and whimfical, when compared with thofe of Europe. They are often compofed of blocks of greater or fmaller magnitude, the rhomboidal regularity of which is ftriking. It is not uncommon to fee fome which are arched, and which leave between the kind of

pillars,

pillars, or maſſes that ſupport them, great open ſpaces, the boldneſs of which aſtoniſhes, eſpecially where they ſtand over ſtreams of water, as if intended for bridges by the hand of nature,

A view of rivers, of immenſe navigable canals, of dikes, of cauſeways, of the means of irrigation, and carrying off the water; of caſcades, &c. frequently add to the intereſt of the picture.

It is gratifying to have a ſight of a Chineſe city, of the walls that ſurround it, and of the different monuments it contains; as well as to judge of the ſtyle of the architecture, and of the ornaments which it borrows from the chiſſel of the carver, and from the art of the gilder and varniſher.

In one drawing is an extent of country, embelliſhed by all the charms of cultivation: trees, meadows, plants, animals, huſbandmen, every thing, in ſhort, puts in its claim to attention. In another is one of the Emperor's ſummer-palaces: in a third, a ſpot embelliſhed by the pride of a Mandarin, or by the luxury of a private individual; while in a fourth it is the care taken to provide an aſylum for pleaſure, a dwelling for fanatical bonzes, or a retreat for philoſophy that occupies the mind.

A perſpective view of a caſtle, or of a guard-houſe, near which are ſoldiers differently clothed and armed; and that of an eſplanade with large bodies of troops exerciſing,

ercifing, alfo prefent themfelves. High-ways, magnificent bridges, colleges, academies, bells, antique vafes, places devoted to the dead; and clocks, which announce to man, that time, while flying carries him away, fucceffively offer themfelves to the eye of the obferver.

In looking over this collection of views, it is eafy to conceive how great is in China the activity of agriculture and commerce, thofe two great fprings of political movement. Almoft in every drawing are feen a number of veffels paffing through the Empire in every direction. The beholder is ftruck with the variety of fhipping, adapted to the different rivers and canals; and he ftops with pleafure in places intended for embarkation and debarkments, which themfelves give life to the picture. The various kinds of merchandize; the means ufed for the carriage of each of them; all that induftry has conceived and executed to overcome the obftacles that nature fometimes oppofes to it; and particularly that of the difference of levels between the water of feveral natural or artificial canals which communicate with one another, are fo many fubjects of inveftigation, amufement, and inftruction.

It is impoffible to examine this collection of drawings, without deriving from it another advantage—that of difcovering in the inhabitants of China feveral traits which prove that their ideas are not always without fome analogy to our own. This is, for inftance, obfervable in a view of a temple of the God of Riches, to which thofe are thronging, who wifh to folicit his favours.

Among

Among the public edifices are falt magazines, and innumerable towers; with convents, pagodas, and mofques, which furnifh a new proof that fuperftition is fo powerful, only becaufe fhe perfuades man that fhe protects his weaknefs. The conftruction and decorations of thefe buildings often poffefs beauties, which, though diffonant from our tafte, are not the lefs real.

We experience a different fort of fenfation when we come to twenty drawings, which are fo many views of different parts of the buildings erected in the European manner, within the immenfe circuit of the walls of the Emperor's fummer palace of *Yuen ming-yuen.* When we know that this habitation is only one out of thirty-fix occupied by the Emperor and his fuite in that palace, we are naturally led to form a magnificent idea of the country, in which the gigantic plan of this imperial refidence has been conceived and executed.

When after this we come to a reprefentation of fome cavernous mountains, and efpecially when we meet with that which exhibits men in a ftate next to favage, and without communication with the Chinefe, whofe language they do not even fpeak, it requires an extraordinary effort of the mind, to conceive the idea of a ftate which combines with an almoft unlimited extent, a population we are tempted to believe fabulous, and an antiquity which has no longer any contemporary.

Perhaps this interefting part of M. Van Braam's collections has not always in the accuracy of drawing, or

in

in the colouring, what European eyes are accuſtomed to deſire; but when we reflect that it is China that is meant to be repreſented, and that Chineſe are the painters, we are diſpoſed to believe that in ſome reſpects this manner is not without its advantage; and that the reſemblance gains a great deal that it might have been robbed of by the more delicate hand of an European.

## III.

## VIEWS AND MONUMENTS OF CANTON.

Two volumes containing a hundred and ten coloured drawings, which are ſo many views of edifices and monuments in the immenſe city of Canton.

Each drawing is eighteen inches long by thirteen inches high.

As Canton is the only city in China where foreigners are allowed to land, and as even there they are only permitted to appear a few months every year within the limits of the ſuburbs, in which they are in a manner confined, it may be ſaid with truth, that it is by Canton alone that the Europeans can judge of the whole Chineſe empire.

This is then a powerful motive of attention to a ſet of a hundred and ten drawings, which exhibit every thing remarkable in that city, independently of ſeveral other drawings comprized in that part of M. Van Braam's collection,

collection, containing the views and landſcapes of which I have already ſpoken.

A city of aſtoniſhing population; a city become the *entrêpot* of almoſt all the foreign trade carried on by the Chineſe, muſt offer to the eye of the obſerver a multitude of curious things of every kind.

Among them are a great number of pagodas and convents, exhibiting along with their different details the moſt ſtrange and monſtrous productions of ſuperſtition; palaces in which the civil and military governors reſide; monuments ſerving as ſo many aſylums for the wretched of every deſcription, age, and ſex; edifices occupied by the different branches of public adminiſtration, rice and ſalt magazines, an arſenal, &c. &c.

Theſe drawings afford us an opportunity of ſtudying and comparing the civil, military, and religious habits, as well as the manners and uſages of the country. From them we may derive a knowledge of ſeveral arts, of the proceſſes they employ, and of the manner in which the Chineſe apply them in their different kinds of architecture, and in decorating, ornamenting, and furniſhing all kinds of edifices and monuments whatever.

Theſe two volumes alſo afford a variety of means of judging of the effect produced upon the Chineſe mind, by an aſſemblage of men which perhaps ſurpaſſes that of the largeſt cities in Europe; and the philoſopher and the moraliſt may there find more than one ſubject for reflection on ſeeing that man, whatever part of the globe he

he may inhabit, always unites in his conduct, his conceptions, and his works, the moft ftriking contradictions.

Some of thefe drawings alfo reprefent public executions. Guilt is then the produce of every foil; and it will doubtlefs appear that the neceffity of punifhing has not been combined in China with the principles which humanity dictates in favour even of the greateft criminals.

## IV.

## THE PAGODA HAAY-TSONG-TSI.

*In the Ifland of Honan, oppofite Canton, with the Temples, the Convent, the Buildings belonging to it, &c.*

This volume contains forty-eight drawings, eighteen inches long by thirteen high.

The artift has endeavoured, by the numerous details contained in them, to give an exact and complete idea of every thing belonging to a celebrated pagoda, which feems calculated to intereft Europe more than any other, becaufe it was within its walls that the Englifh Embaffy of Lord Macartney was received at Canton and had an audience of the *Tfong-tou*, and becaufe the Dutch Embaffy which gave occafion to the prefent work had there alfo feveral audiences of that Viceroy *.

* Lord Macartney's lodgings were in the garden of a merchant named *Lopqua*, feparated from the convent of this pagoda by nothing but a wall, in which is a door of communication that ferved the Ambaffador as a paffage from one to the other.

A bird's-eye

A bird's-eye view ſhews the whole aſſemblage of edifices of which this pagoda is compoſed, and the reſt of the drawings exhibit a variety of details, particularly very rich idols, figures, and ſtatues, which to us are certainly entirely new.

## V.

## MYTHOLOGY.

Two volumes, containing each a hundred and fifty drawings of ſeventeen inches high by a foot in breadth.

This part of the collection exhibits the figures of a hundred gods and goddeſſes, and of ſeveral perſonages conſidered as the miniſters, agents, or ſervants of an Almighty Being, of a God ſuperior to all others.

Among theſe divinities, lightning, thunder, wind, rain, fountains, fire, cooks, and carpenters, have theirs. We alſo meet with thoſe of goodneſs, proſperity, ſecrecy, fertility, and immortality; as alſo a god who protects againſt injuſtice and the violence it does not ſcruple to employ; and another who ſaves from deſpair. The healing art has its god, the phyſicians have another, and death has alſo his.

In this ſet of drawings, which repreſent the whims and weakneſſes of the human mind, at the ſame time that they diſcover ſome ideas that do it honour, the obſerver may perceive analogies, ſtudy the immediate and remote relations of certain attributes, and convince himſelf of the extravagant lengths to which the imagination

gination is capable of going when it takes ſuperſtition for its guide.

Theſe drawings are alſo remarkable for the richneſs of their colouring, and for the ſucceſs of the painter in repreſenting the dreſſes in which the divinities have appeared to the Chineſe through the medium of thoſe who no doubt think, that the better to command the reſpect of the vulgar, gold and ſilver, which are alſo divinites, ought to ſhine upon them intermingled with the moſt brilliant colours.

## VI.

## HISTORY.

Three volumes containing a hundred and twenty drawings.

Here we may trace the ſucceſſive diſcovery or rather invention of the arts in China. Man, in his primitive ſimplicity, and half naked, exerciſes his induſtry by degrees, and becomes hunter and fiſher. He conſtructs dwellings to ſhelter him from the inclemency of the ſeaſons. From the very employment of his natural means, from his inclination to ſociety, proceeds civilization; his ſtrength and his intelligence increaſe by his union with other men; he becomes a cultivator, and after having defended his crop from the ravages of animals, he thinks of ſubjugating ſome of them in order to make them aſſiſt him in his labours. Thus do we ſee the birth of rude but uſeful arts: theſe indicate at a diſtance, more or leſs difficult to meaſure, thoſe of a

politer

politer kind. With ſo many new ideas ariſes the neceſſity of expreſſing and tranſmitting them, which at length produces the efforts and the ſucceſs of genius.

By entering into theſe details, ſuggeſted by the drawings themſelves, it is not meant to give a complete idea of them; for the above view of things belongs to the hiſtory of every people and of all nations, while that of China has its peculiar characteriſtics. They are the more curious to ſtudy in theſe hundred and twenty drawings, as they are in fact ſo many pictures of eighteen inches by fourteen broad, in each of which a ſubject is preſented embelliſhed with, or at leaſt accompanied by all the intereſting acceſſories the painter has been able to add: battles on land, ſea fights, encampments, conflagrations, and various other ſcenes of deſtruction; every thing bears a character which affords room for more than one obſervation. The accuracy of the drawing, the freſhneſs of the colours, every thing, in ſhort, combines to render the ſubject more intereſting; while in architecture, in uſages, in habits, in furniture, in productions of the three kingdoms, in landſcapes which exhibit a country little known, theſe two volumes furniſh details, all of which are worthy of praiſe.

## VII.

## MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.

A volume containing twenty-four drawings, each ſeventeen inches long by thirteen broad.

The circumſtances which belong to the different ranks in China, or which ſerve to characterize them, have been applied to the different periods of human life.

Here then we diſcover the different gradations from the birth of a child to the death of a man, with the intermediate occurrences of education, admiſſion among the men of letters, honours paid to the Mandarins, ſickneſs, &c. &c.

The drawings are coloured as well as all the reſt of the collection.

Two volumes containing a hundred drawings, thirteen inches high by a little more than nine inches broad.

Theſe are ſo many coloured performances repreſenting the primitive inhabitants of China; the firſt Emperors and their wives; Confucius; the Emperor *Kien-long*, to whom the Embaſſy was ſent; the Empreſs, his wife; principal Miniſters of State; Mandarins of all ranks; military candidates exerciſing themſelves in order to merit promotion; ſoldiers of all deſcriptions; inhabitants of town and of country; players; beggars; male and female bonzes; the different individuals compoſing the train of Mandarins, &c. &c.

The end of theſe two volumes is compoſed of fifteen drawings, repreſenting different kinds of torture and puniſhments in uſe in China, almoſt all of which exhibit a degree of cruelty highly afflicting, both becauſe it can have been thought neceſſary, and becauſe it is inſufficient to prevent the commiſſion of crimes.

PARTI-

3

## PARTICULAR MANNERS OF THE CLERGY.

Two volumes containing each fifty coloured drawings, ſeventeen inches long by thirteen inches broad.

The firſt of theſe drawings repreſents the introducduction of idolatry into China, and all the reſt ſerve to prove the prodigious ſucceſs it has obtained. By going through this collection a complete idea is obtained of all the uſages and ceremonies of the Chineſe clergy, which is compoſed of both ſexes.

There, as well as elſewhere, the manners of the clergy, which, properly ſpeaking, conſtitute its hiſtory, are diſtinguiſhed by traits characteriſtic of the blindeſt credulity, kept up and ſtrengthened by hypocriſy, which teaches what it does not believe; and by ſuperſtition, the miniſters of which counſel and preach by turns whatever it has made them adopt.

True philoſophy cannot help deploring both theſe errors, and the abſurdity of worſhipping idols; but will it be able to cure human reaſon?

---

## GAMES.

A volume in which are thirty-two drawings, ſixteen inches long by thirteen inches broad.

They repreſent a like number of games with which the Chineſe exerciſe or amuſe themſelves. Among them we recognize thoſe of the ſcourge-top, quoits, and bowls.

All these drawings are coloured; each contains several figures, and the study of manners and *costume* may also derive some advantage from them.

## VIII.

## ARTS AND TRADES, AGRICULTURE, MANUFACTURES, FINE ARTS, &c.

Two volumes containing each fifty coloured drawings, which represent different Chinese arts and trades, with figures in action, and serving to characterize each profession.

This part of the collection, which is executed in a very pleasing manner, affords a knowledge of several tools; of a variety of utensils, and of the form given to them; as well as several articles of furniture. They also give us an exact idea of the habits of the people; indicate their usages; and sometimes exhibit traits of the Chinese character.

A volume containing forty-eight drawings, fifteen inches long by a foot broad, viz.

Twelve drawings relative to the culture and preparation of rice.

Six drawings relative to the cultivation of the cotton-tree, and to the preparation and working up of the cotton.

Six drawings which exhibit the mulberry-tree, the breeding of silk-worms, and the preparation of the beautiful substance which that insect produces.

Eight

Eight drawings which contain details of the art of making porcelain.

Four drawings exhibiting operations belonging to a pottery.

And, laftly, twelve drawings all relative to the culture and gathering of the different forts of tea.

Each drawing is a picture in which a number of individuals of both fexes are feen in action. But what renders this part of the collection particularly interefting is its not containing a fingle drawing that is not at the fame time a delightful landfcape, in which the painter has collected, with a remarkable degree of truth, every thing that is moft agreeable and ftriking in China, either in fituations, mountains, rivers, ftreams, trees, fruit, flowers, habitations, inftruments of hufbandry, their different ufes, &c.

In the proceffes of the arts the fame variety is to be found; and the fame information is to be gained from a reprefentation of a number of machines and different tools: in a word, it is impoffible to examine thefe defigns, all drawn, coloured, and fhaded with remarkable tafte, without beftowing praife upon the painter who produced them, and who found means to intermix with a number of ufeful proceffes, curious details relative to the *coftume*, and even traits of character of feveral claffes of Chinefe.

---



A volume

A volume containing two drawings relative to the manufactory of glafs, thirteen inches long, by eleven wide.

A fifherman.

Two drawings relative to printing.

Four concerning the art of making porcelain.

Thefe feven are eleven inches long, by thirteen inches high.

Eleven drawings, exhibiting games, among which is the fwing; tumblers, and performers of fleight of hand; a fortune-teller, &c.

---

## Musick.

A volume, in which are thirty-three coloured drawings reprefenting a like number of women playing upon different mufical inftruments in ufe in China.

From this volume we get a knowledge of thofe inftruments, and a good idea of the female dreffes.

Each drawing is fixteen inches wide, by thirteen inches broad.

---

Ships,

## SHIPS, VESSELS, BOATS, AND BARGES.

Two volumes, containing each a hundred and fifty drawings, ſixteen inches and a half broad, repreſenting veſſels of all kinds, ſuch as are employed in China in the different branches of navigation.

They are all drawn and coloured after nature, ſo that a judgment may be formed of all the modes of Chineſe naval architecture, from ſhips of war down to the ſmalleſt boat. The external ornaments, the internal details, the contrivances uſed in the navigating of the different veſſels; every thing in ſhort is expreſſed.

Here we diſtinguiſh the Emperor's *Sampane*, or pleaſure barge, which is denoted by a kind of dome with peacock's feathers and five-clawed dragons upon it; other *Sampanes*, from that uſed by the Mandarin of the firſt rank, or by the courtezan who abandons herſelf to the votaries of pleaſure, down to that which waits in expectation of being hired by the private individual.

In this collection are alſo found veſſels for long voyages, coaſting barks, *junks*, yachts, *ſapentines*, cuſtom-houſe boats, thoſe that are required by the depth of different rivers, either for travelling or for the conveyance of ſalt, rice, cotton, tea, faggots, oil, ſtones, &c. thoſe in which tradeſmen of different kinds diſplay and carry about the articles they wiſh to diſpoſe of, among which we ſee the ſhop of the butcher, floriſt, fruiterer, &c.

The

The different kinds of fishermen's boats, passage vessels or hoys, and the boat that serves for breeding ducks and the hatching of their eggs make part of this collection.

In it are also to be found the rafts that carry rice, fire-wood, and timber for building; a sort of boats constructed for speed, and in general employed at certain times of the moon in matches, in which the sailors endeavour to display their talents and their strength, and to outgo one another.

Among these vessels some go with one or more sails, others with oars, and others again with paddles. Those meant for matches are of the last kind, and carry as many as six and twenty men. The rivers are sometimes navigated by means of the tracking-line, and even of poles, as is stated in the Journey of the Dutch Embassy.

Independently of the variety that the things themselves produce in these two volumes, the eye is delighted with the accuracy of the drawing, and with the elegance and the delicacy of the details. The observer also draws from them ideas concerning the habits of the Chinese, and a number of customs, particularly that of indicating, by established signs, the habitual or momentary destination of the vessel, or the quality of the persons it is conveying.

Finally, when we reflect that in China several millions of individuals are born and die on board of vessels without ever possessing any habitation but these floating

houses

houfes, in which whole families lead a fort of amphibious life, we feel a ftill ftronger intereft while examining this collection, which at the fame time calls to mind the moft daring attempt of man.

## IX.

## NATURAL HISTORY.

### Fish, and Crustaceous Animals.

Two volumes containing eighty drawings, a foot long by about nine inches high, in which are drawn and coloured after nature frefh and falt-water fifh, fea-fnakes and eels, lobfters, and fhrimps, the thornback, the mackarel, the fwift-fwimming trumpet-fifh, the voracious fhark, &c. &c.

An idea may be formed from thefe two volumes of the advantage poffeffed by the Chinefe painters in the ufe of gold and filver. The laft metal efpecially, when employed in painting the fcales of a fifh, gives a fingular degree of truth to the touches of the pencil. It is no exaggeration to fay that thefe animals appear alive upon the paper, on which the artift has reprefented them with a degree of care that has preferved every trait, and all the delicacy of the model.

---

### Birds.

A volume confifting of fifty drawings, fifteen inches and a half long by fourteen inches high.

Thefe

Thefe drawings, full of different birds, and coloured after nature, are moft beautiful pieces. The painter feems to have taken particular pleafure in the reprefentation of thofe charming creatures, whofe forms, more or lefs various, more or lefs elegant, are all embellifhed by a robe, in which nature difplays her moft brilliant tints, combined with a degree of tafte which belongs to her pencil alone.

While viewing this ornithological part of the collection, while admiring thefe interefting animals which feem to breathe, it is impoffible to avoid remarking the art with which the painter has placed them upon the different plants which each fpecies affects, and in the moft elegant attitudes. We thus enjoy a double pleafure, while learning fomething of their nature and habits. The aquatic bird fometimes difcovers traits, which are the more eafily perceptible, becaufe he is affociated in the fame drawing with a land bird; while two different plants, by being brought together, ftrike the eye more forcibly, and make an agreeable contraft with the water, which indicates the inclination of the animal capable of exifting in both elements.

When the male and female of the fame fpecies have any remarkable difference in their forms or feathers, that difference has been obferved and expreffed.

It is in this part of the collection that we are never tired of admiring the art of employing thofe beautiful colours that feem to belong exclufively to Afia. It is fo much

much the more valuable, as the plants, flowers, and fruit introduced along with the birds make it an excellent ſupplement to the other volumes ſet apart for the vegetable reign.

We are pleaſed alſo to find in it ſeveral birds of other climates, which belong alſo to one of the three parts of the globe, and ſometimes to them all.

---

INSECTS, REPTILES, AND CRUSTACEOUS ANIMALS.

A volume containing forty-ſix drawings, of about a foot long by nine inches high, in which are drawn and coloured after nature, inſects, reptiles, cruſtaceous animals, &c. Among them we particularly remark the bee, the waſp, ſeveral ſpecies of the dragon-fly, crickets, graſshoppers, ſpiders, cock-roaches, a variety of flies, wood-lice, millepedes, beautiful butterflies and caterpillars, ſnails, the toad, the frog, the crab, the mountain crab, the mabouya, the ſmall lizard, the viper, &c.

The truth with which every thing is repreſented, even in the moſt minute details, the beautiful colours which embelliſh thoſe different animals, and which ſeem ſtill more brilliant in the butterflies, cannot fail to charm the eye of the naturaliſt.

---

FLOWERS.

Three volumes containing a hundred and forty-eight drawings of flowers, drawn and coloured after nature.

In

In three of these volumes, and particularly in one of them which contains fifty-eight drawings, each flower is seen upon a bit of the plant, shrub, or tree, to which it belongs, so that a judgment may be formed of the colour and nature of the bark; of that of the leaves, of all the parts of efflorescence, and sometimes even of those of fructification.

Among these flowers, of which the greater part to other parts of the world, are the everlasting, the poppy, different kinds of roses, the narcissus, sun-flower, lilack, various species of pinks, the auricula, grenadilla, balsam, tube rose, great nightshade, apocynum, the flower of tobacco, of the cotton-tree, of the orange, of the palmachristi, &c.

It would be impossible to express the truth with which these flowers are painted. The talents of the Chinese in this way are well known, and a well-merited homage is paid to them on seeing what they have produced in this collection. The eye is as much delighted as it can be by an imitation which exhibits all the grace and all the delicacy of the original.

Each drawing is fifteen inches high by twelve broad.

---

## FRUITS.

A volume in which are forty eight drawings of fourteen inches high by eleven broad, exhibiting an equal number of fruits almost always placed upon a bit of the branch, and sometimes even upon the flowers.

The

The apple, pear, grape, peach, plumb, pomgranate, *Le-tchi*, roſe, apple, (*la pomme roſe*), ſhaddock, walnut, the averrhoa, orange, banana, &c. &c. are among the productions inſerted in this volume; and the juſt praiſe given to the flowers is alſo due to the fruit.

---

PLANTS, TREES, SHRUBS.

A volume containing thirty-ſix drawings fifteen inches and a half long by thirteen inches high.

Theſe are ſo many trees kept in a dwarf ſtate. They reſemble little old men, who ſhould unite the characteriſticks of youth and vigour with thoſe of age. This claſs of vegetables in which man has ſtrangely aſſociated the two extremes, are much eſteemed in China, and cultivated with great care in their courts and gardens.

They are painted and coloured after nature, and repreſented entire; ſo that an exact idea may be formed of their general appearance, and of their foliage. For this part of the collection ſuch objects have been ſelected as the Chineſe prize the moſt.

Truth in the imitation, brilliancy of colouring, and beauty of deſign, every thing in ſhort is united; and to give theſe drawings an additional grace, the painter has put each tree in a vaſe of which the form is conſtantly elegant, although it varies continually as well as the colours he has choſen, either for the purpoſe of making them

them harmonize, or contraſt agreeably with that of the tree itſelf; in a word, the moſt exquiſite taſte has directed the whole of this work.

Independently of theſe thirty-eight volumes, containing about eighteen hundred drawings, which I have juſt mentioned, and diſtinguiſhed by the title of M. Van Braam's Collection of Chineſe Drawings; independently of a number of maps, charts, and plans, ſome of which relate to the preſent work, and of drawings that are not contained in the thirty-eight volumes already enumerated, M. Van-Braam has brought over a very conſiderable number of other curious things, which are intended to ornament his houſe and apartments; and of which the nature and taſte are calculated to ſuit their deſtination.

Among theſe things I muſt particularly ſpecify four.

One is a vaſe of rock cryſtal, ſupported by the trunk of a tree, and embelliſhed with a garland of flowers. This vaſe, which is eight inches high, and thirteen inches in circumference at the middle, conſiſts with all its acceſſories of a ſingle ſtone. This beautiful cup, the dimenſions of which alone would make it a rarity, is alſo deſerving of admiration, on account of its external workmanſhip, which is exquiſitely finiſhed, and on account of the labour to hollow it and poliſh the inſide.

The ſecond conſiſts of two pictures three feet long by two feet high, in each of which, upon a tree of brown ſandal wood, ornamented with branches, leaves, and flowers,

flowers, of different kinds, ſkilfully ſhaded, are fifty birds, making twenty-five couple, all of ivory, and coloured after nature.

Taſte has ſo happily preſided over the compoſition of theſe pictures, that the eye diſcovers without effort the male and female of each ſpecies, while the diverſity of plumage is calculated to improve the appearance of the whole, and to give to each part its peculiar beauty. The advantage to be drawn from a variety of attitudes is not to be overlooked; and they ſerve alſo to indicate ſomething of the particular character of the different birds of which this delightful aſſemblage is formed.

The third is a *ſurtout de table* executed in China, according to the ideas of M. Van-Braam: it is compoſed of ſeventeen detached pieces.

The middle one, thirty-ſix inches high, with a baſe of eight ſides (*pans*) twenty-eight inches long by twenty-two broad, is made in the Chineſe faſhion: that is to ſay, it repreſents rocks interſperſed with pagodas, human figures, bridges, trees, fruit, flowers, quadrupeds, birds, inſects, &c. The greater part of theſe things are of ſilver wrought in different coloured filligree, while the fruit and flowers are of coral, amber, and other ſubſtances equally valuable, and even of precious ſtones. To this aſſemblage, at once pictureſque, noble, and elegant, are added baſons and ſtreams of water, in which are fiſh and cruſtaceous animals of a variety of kinds, and of the moſt brilliant and ſtriking appearance.

The two other principal pieces, or *bouts de table*, which are each twenty-ſix inches high, with an octagonal baſe twenty-two inches long by eighteen inches broad, correſpond in beauty and richneſs with the middle piece, and are of analogous compoſition.

All the three diſplay a conſiderable degree of magnificence reſulting from the nature of the objects thus brought together. The eye is attracted by them all, and when after having wandered from part to part, delighted with ſo much variety, it begins to diſtinguiſh the different things employed in theſe noble compoſitions, it ſtill heſitates between their different beauties, before the moment comes when its enjoyments are renewed, almoſt inceſſantly, by a minute examination of each pagoda, of each figure, of each tree, and of each animal; every one ſeeming to claim a preference continually diſputed by the reſt.

Eight other pieces conſiſt of a like number of flower or fruit-bearing trees, ſurrounded by plants, which add to their effect by harmonies and contraſts equally happy. The coloured gold and ſilver, the filligram work, the amber, the coral, and precious ſtones which ornament them, and embelliſh their different parts, are an additional gratification to the eye. They alſo contain diſhes intended for ragouts and the lighter kinds of viands, which are rendered more inviting by the elegant way in which they are ſerved up.

Finally, ſix other pieces, ſerving as ſo many luſtres, round which trees, fruits, flowers, and animals are

placed, as if on purpofe, that the light of the candles may exhibit to the greater advantage both their graceful and fingular forms, and the genius with which the Chinefe artift has reprefented every thing, compleat a whole that the *amateur* can never fufficiently admire.

I am fenfible that it is eafy for a perfon who has not feen this *furtout de table*, which is calculated to embellifh the moft diftinguifhed feftival, to think that flattery has directed the pen of him who defcribes it; but any one who has examined it with the attention it deferves, will reproach my pen with having weakened the impreffion it has attempted to re-produce.

The fourth thing I have to fpeak of, is a collection of more than a hundred figures and other articles, all of bamboo, which fhew to what extent fculpture is carried in China, and what degree of perfection a Chinefe hand is capable of arriving at in that delicate fort of work.

Since I have fpoken of two of the pictures of M. Van-Braam, I muft add that in his collection of articles of that kind, there are alfo a great number of copies made by Chinefe painters, either in miniature or oil, and painted on canvafs, glafs, or ivory, from feveral fubjects, originally painted in Europe, and particularly in France. Thefe copies derive from the brilliancy of the colours, and from the ornaments added in China, particularly thofe of the vegetable kingdom, a merit peculiar to themfelves.

In ſhort, the furniture, ornaments, every thing at M. Van-Braam's remind us of China; and the eſtate he has bought for his own reſidence at ſix leagues from Philadelphia, and at a league from Briſtol, and which he takes a pleaſure in embelliſhing after the manner of the country he has lately left, will merit, in more than one reſpect, the name of *The Chineſe Retreat*, which he has given it.

THE EDITOR.

[The public will learn with pleaſure that M. Van-Braam has offered this valuable collection to the Executive Directory of the French Republic; that the Miniſter for Foreign Affairs, who is not ignorant of its merit, and who will not be accuſed of loſing any opportunity of favouring artiſts and the arts, has accepted this handſome offer in the name of the government; and that every one will ſoon have it in his power to compare the collection with the account given by the editor.]

*New*